Don Bosco College Jollang, Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh



Handbook 2018-2019

Permanently Affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University

OUR VISION Excelling to Empower

OUR MISSION

Integral formation of academic excellence and human commitment

CORE VALUES

To follow the preventive system of Education of Don Bosco (Reason, Religion and Loving kindness) To Promote human values of integrity, concern and personal morality To Promote harmony and synergy in Unity (In the Pluri-cultural context of Arunachal Pradesh) To Experience the Spiritual as one's meaning and centre of existence

OUR PRAYER

Lead Kindly Light

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR



Don Bosco College

Post Box - 191, Jollang - Itanagar Arunachal Pradesh - 791 111 Phone: 0360-2000820 (0); 0360-2000819 (Pr) Mobile : +91 7642035958 (Principal) Email : dbcitanagar@gmail.com website: www.dbcitanagar.com

Handbook 2018-2019

Permanently Affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University Rono Hills, Doimukh - 791 112 Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh



PREAMBLE: THE SALESIANS OF DON BOSCO

Don Bosco Society, variously known as 'The Salesians of Don Bosco', 'The Don Bosco Educational Society', etc., was founded by St. John Bosco (1815-1888), an eminent educationist in Italy. It is a Religious Order of the Catholic Church. The society has over 32,000 members working in about 132 countries. Through a global network of educational and social service organizations, which include 14 universities, 81 institutions of higher education and thousands of schools and social development centres, it caters to the less privileged and marginalized sections of the society.

In view of its reach and expertise in the field of education, currently catering to over nine million young people the world over, the Society enjoys consultancy status at the United Nations Organization (UNO).

DON BOSCO IN INDIA

In India, the Salesians of Don Bosco began their mission way back in 1906, with a trade school and a hostel for poor children at Thanjavur, Tamil Nadu. The society today has over 5000 members (Fathers, Sisters and Brothers). Its services are offered through 1 University (Don Bosco University, Guwahati), 28 colleges, 3 Engineering colleges, over 100 technical schools (Formal and Non-Formal), and a large network of high schools and scores of job and agricultural training centres, spread across the country, covering the entire spectrum of social development. The society is also involved in literacy centres, shelters for street children and rehabilitation and relief operations. The Government of India has recognized the Salesians of Don Bosco as the largest non-governmental provider of technical education in the country.

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

Don Bosco College, Itanagar (Jollang) is an educational institution of the Catholic Church, belonging to and managed by the Salesians of Don Bosco Educational Society (registered under the Societies Registration Act of 1890: No.50 SR/ITA/4034). It was started on $16^{\rm th}$ August 2002.

The college is named after St. John Bosco (1815 – 1888) popularly known as Don Bosco – Father and Friend of Youth. He was a Catholic priest and a prominent educationist engaged in the welfare of youngsters.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar aims at imparting quality higher education to the youth of Arunachal Pradesh. It intends to contextualize education so that the Arunachal youth can grow up with love for one's culture and maintain the good customs and traditions of their state.

The Motto of the college is "Lead Kindly Light". Don Bosco College intends to guide the youth of Arunachal Pradesh to be loyal citizens and God fearing men and women who will give leadership to their society as good and honest

HAND BOOK 2018-19

2



Politicians, Bureaucrats, Businessmen, Judges, Lawyers, Teachers, Artists, Environmentalists, Social Workers, etc.

The college strives to impart quality education, uphold moral values and maintain strict discipline. It offers traditional courses in Arts and Commerce streams. From the current academic year 2018-19, the college is offering the BSW course as it has obtained the approval from RGU. We intend to launch vocational and professional courses in the future that would go a long way in developing skilled personnel in the state of Arunachal Pradesh as well as create avenues for self-employment.

OUR VISION AND CULTURE

Guided by the religious and educational philosophy of St. John Bosco, the college envisions the following:

- Provide easier access to higher education to the underprivileged
- Nurtures excellence and fosters commitment in youth care and education
- Equip society's next-generation leaders to be competent, dedicated and committed to excellence, equity and peace building
- Contribute to Arunachal Pradesh through promoting human resources
- Offer opportunities for interaction between various socio-cultural and religious groups and their constituents
- Harness resources and commitment in favour of solidarity, equity, development and peace.

Teaching, for us here at the college, is a lifetime commitment, a passion, a vocation and a profession, rather than a job. Striving for excellence is our way of life. Our motto tells it all: "Lead Kindly Light".

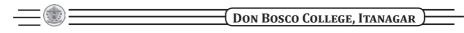
COLLEGE EMBLEM AND MOTTO



The thrust of the college emblem is spreading wisdom through learning. The lit lamp and the open book are indicative of this mission. Our endeavour is not merely spreading knowledge but imparting true wisdom that leads to holistic development of the individual and the progress of humanity. It is to be realized through the vision and the educative system of Don Bosco. Thus, the picture of Don Bosco is placed at the center. The overall shape of the

3

cross speaks for the salvation of all. Thus, true wisdom begins with self-sacrifice. The quill of the Hornbill (State bird of Arunachal Pradesh) placed on either side of the emblem stands for unity and integrity among the various tribes, which will be achieved by receiving the light of true wisdom. Along with it, the institution seeks to preserve the culture and tradition of the tribes – the wisdom of the ancients. The motto "Lead Kindly Light" is a plea to the Divine to lead us on the path of true knowledge and progress.



LOCATION

The college is situated in a spacious campus at Jollang, four kilometers away from Itanagar capital complex. It is an ideal location for studies and is approachable both from Itanagar and Naharlagun.

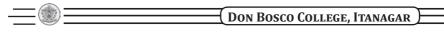
THE MANAGEMENT

Don Bosco College, Itanagar is the first private degree college in the state of Arunachal Pradesh. It has the credit of being the first private college that is permanently affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University.

The Management of the college is with the Salesians of Don Bosco, Province of Dimapur. The Provincial who is the Superior of the Salesians of Don Bosco, Dimapur Province of Northeast India along with his council is the Governing Body of the college and the final authority for all policy matters pertaining to the college. The Provincial, the President of the Governing Body constitutes the Managing Committee of the college as per the rules and directives of the Salesian Society and in keeping with the norms and requirements of the University.

AUTHORITIES

Patron :	Very Rev. Fr. Angel Fernandez Artime SDB,
	Rector Major, Sede Centrale Salesiana,
	Via Marsala, 42, 00185 Rome
Chairman :	Provincial, Salesians of Don Bosco
	Dimapur, Nagaland
Director & Administrator :	Rev. Fr. Chemparathy Jose (CC) SDB
Principal :	Fr. (Dr.) Jose George SDB
Vice-Principal/Warden :	Fr. Stanislaus Selvaraj SDB



DON BOSCO AND HIS SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

Saint John Bosco, popularly known as Don Bosco (Italian for Father Bosco) was born at Becchi, in Peidmont, Italy on August 16, 1815. From a very young age, he felt that he had been called to work for the poor boys of that era when Europe was under the grip of the Industrial Revolution. Many young people who came to the cities to study or in search of work fell an easy prey to the many social evils of the time. After being ordained a priest of the Catholic Church in 1841, Don Bosco came to the rescue of these poor youth with his novel method of education through total dedication and personal involvement in their lives and problems.

To ensure that this total dedication to their cause be manifested in his actions, he based his education on the three great principles of reason, fear of God and loving kindness. He dedicated his life, as a caring father, and doing everything possible for their welfare. Don Bosco was attuned to the needs of his society. He did not visualize education in isolation from the community within whose parameters it functioned. Vocational guidance, vocational training, job placement and follow-up were as integral to Don Bosco's scheme of things as they are in modern education.

The system of education that emerged from these principles of Don Bosco is popularly known as the Preventive System that is based on the three pillars: Reason, Religion and Loving Kindness. This is the system that will be used in Don Bosco College, Itanagar. Joseph Zoppi, the Swiss educationist said, "If there ever existed a method of education adapted to inspire confidence and love, it is the method of Don Bosco". The system aspires to create a generation of young men and women steeped not only in sound knowledge-based education but also in strong value-based education for life.

LIST OF STAFF IN DON BOSCO COLLEGE, Jollang, Itanagar - 791 111, A.P. (2018-19)				
Director & Administrate	or	Rev. Fr. Chemparathy J	ose SDB	
Principal		Fr. (Dr.) Jose George SI	DB	
Vice Principal/Warden		Fr. Stanislaus Selvaraj	SDB	
	Teachiı	ng Staff		
Department of E	nglish	Department o	f History	
Mr. Luhish Lushai	M.A	Mr. Shivumso Chikro	M.A, M.Phil,SLET	
Ms. Nasi Koje	M.A, M.Phil	Mr. Gaikulung Andrew	M.A	
Mr. Daikho Athishu	M.A	Dr. Dusu Sambyo	M.A, Ph.D	
Sr. Scolastica Kerketta	M.A, B.Ed	Ms. Koj Nani	M.A, B.Ed	
Ms. Libi Karbak	M.A, M.Phil	Ms. Dope Payum	M.A, B.Ed	
Department of Political Science		Department of	Sociology	
Ms. Nabam Yassum	M.A	Ms. Jananko Tingwa	M.A,M.Phil, NET	
Mr. Marge Nyori	M.A, NET	Sr. Fatima Kashungnao	M.A, B.Ed	
Mr. Ayu Poupu Paul	M.A	Mr. Paoluanthai Samuel	M.A, NET	
Ms: Nani Rima	M.A, NET	Mr. Tadu Token	M.A, M.Phil, NET	
Department of Eco	nomics	Department of	of Commerce	
Ms. Mom Ampi	M.A, B.Ed	Mr. Arun K. Sharma	M.Com, SLET	
Mr. Prafulla Rajbanshi	M.A, NET	Dr. Raju Goyary	M.Com,NET, Ph.D	
Mr. Jumi Basar	M.A, SLET	Ms. Hage Yamu Tage	M.Com, M.Phil, NET	
Department of Social Work		Ms. Laxmi Rai	M.Com, M.Phil, B.Ed	
Mr. Francis Hasdak	MSW, NET	Ms. Jasmine Kimsing	M.B.A	
Mr. Telesphore Topno	MSW			
	Suppor	rting Staff		
COE, Distance Education	Mr. A.C Ramgar			
Librarian	Ms. Mikoni Son	am	M.Lis.	
Skill Training & Development	Mr. Sandip Bos			
Clerk		Mr. Bimal Minj		
Office Asst. & Computer In:	structor	Mr. Ashun Saul Golmei		
Office Assistant		Ms. Neizonuo Suokhrie		
Peon		Mr. Zarius Barla		

HAND BOOK 2018-19

6



DON BOSCO WELFARE COMMITTEE MEMBERS

The Welfare Committee Members assist the College Management in solving problems of serious disciplinary matters involving Parents/Guardians or students. The following are the members:

S.N.	Welfare Co	mmit	tee Members
1	Mr. Vishal P. Nabam	Chair	man
2	Mr. Tarh Miri Stephen	Vice (Chairman
3	Mr. Taw Tebin	Gener	ral Secretary
4	Mr. Taba Niglo	Asst. Gen. Secretary	
5	Mr. Michael Kamki	6	Mr. Nabam Pekhi
7	Mr. Giogi Ganga	8	Mr. Likha Rainia
9	Mr. Kime Aya	10	Mr. Mallo Tata
11	Mr. Lingko Maji	12	Mr. Tanyang Laling
13	Mr. Michi Challo	14	Mr. Tassar Mohan
15	Mr. Nangbia Tedi	16	Ms. Taru Siga
17	Mr. Tassar Tallo	18	Mr. Yarum Tari
19	Mr. Tungam Mania	20	Mr. Yumlam Achung
21	Mr. Yumlam Kaha	22	Mr. Yumlam Tana
23	Mrs. Bengia Cecilia	24	Mrs. Lingko Kaku
25	Mrs. Nangbia Anju	26	Mrs. Tarh Peomey
27	Mrs. Tassar Yassum	28	Mr. Dobum Pisa
29	Mr. Duyu Tacho		

HAND BOOK 2018-19

7

I. COURSES OF STUDY

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (B. COM)

The college offers Bachelor of Commerce course (B. Com), a three year degree course under the Rajiv Gandhi University, Arunachal Pradesh.

Major Papers

- a. Accounting
- b. Marketing and Management
- c. Human Resource Management

	Courses of	Study fo	or B.Com ((Pass and Hon	ours)	
Year	B. Com (1 st semester)	Internal	End Sem.	B.Com (2 nd semester)	Inter- nal	End Sem.
	English (Comp.) BCM-101	20	80	BCM-201	20	80
	BCM-102	20	80	BCM-202	20	80
1 st Year	BCM-103	20	80	BCM-203	20	80
	BCM-104	20	80	BCM-204	20	80
	BCM-105	20	80			
	B. Com (3 rd semester)			B. Com (4 th semester)		
2 nd	BCM-301	20	80	BCM-401	20	80
Year	BCM-302	20	80	BCM-402	20	80
	BCM-303	Int20	Pract80	BCM-403	20	80
	BCM-304	20	80	BCM-404	20	80
	B. Com (5 th semester)			B. Com (6 th semester)		
3rd	BCM-501	20	80	BCM-601	20	80
Year	BCM-502	20	80	BCM-602	20	80
	2 Papers from Major group			2 Papers from group	Major	

II. BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A)

1. Courses offered

Compulsory English, Elective English, Economics, Political Science, History, Sociology & EVS.

2. Subject Combination

Compulsory English and EVS is for all the students. Besides, a student needs to choose three Elective Papers from Elective English - Economics - History – Political Science – Sociology.

3. Major Papers

English, Economics, History, Political Science, Sociology

COURSES OF STUDY FOR B.A (PASS AND HONOURS)				
SEMESTER	PAPER CODE AND NUMBER		SUBJECT	
	BENG	101 (C)	ENGLISH COMPULSORY	
1 st	ELECTIVE - 1	101	SUBJECT - 1	
sem.	ELECTIVE - 2	101	SUBJECT - 2	
	ELECTIVE - 3	101	SUBJECT - 3	
	BENG	202 (C)	ENGLISH COMPULSORY	
2^{nd}	ELECTIVE - 1	202	SUBJECT - 1	
sem.	ELECTIVE - 2	202	SUBJECT - 2	
	ELECTIVE - 3	202	SUBJECT - 3	
	BEVS	303 (C)	ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COMPULSORY	
3 rd	ELECTIVE - 1	303	SUBJECT - 1	
sem.	ELECTIVE - 2	303	SUBJECT - 2	
	ELECTIVE - 3	303	SUBJECT - 3	
	BSBC	404 (C)	SKILL BASED COURSE COMPULSORY	
4^{th}	ELECTIVE - 1	404	SUBJECT - 1	
sem.	ELECTIVE - 2	404	SUBJECT - 2	
	ELECTIVE - 3	404	SUBJECT - 3	
	MAJOR - 1	505		
5 th	MAJOR - 2	506	MAJOR SUBJECT	
sem.	MAJOR - 3 MAJOR - 4	507 508	{Or 2 papers from opt.group}	
	MAJOR - 5	609		
6 th	MAJOR - 6	610	MAJOR SUBJECT	
sem.	MAJOR - 7 MAJOR - 8	611 612	{Or 2 papers from opt.group}	

III.	BACHELOR OF SOC	IAL WOR	K (BSW)			
Year	BSW (1 st semester)	Internal	End Sem	BSW (2 nd semester)	Internal	End Sem
	BSW-101	20	80	BSW-201	20	80
	BSW-102	20	80	BSW-202	20	80
	A	bility Enha	ncement Co	ompulsory Course (AEC	CC)	
	BSW-103	20	80	BSW-203	20	80
1 st Year	Elect	ive: Generi	c(GE-1/GE	-2) Any one of the follo	wing:	
	BSW-104	20	80	BSW-204	20	80
	BSW-105	20	80	BSW-205	20	80
			Field W	ork (FW)		
	BSW-106	20	80	BSW-206	20	80
	BSW (3 rd semester)			BSW (4 th semester)		
	BSW-301	20	80	BSW-401	20	80
	BSW-302	20	20	BSW-402	20	80
	BSW-303	20	80	BSW-403	20	80
Ord	Skill Enhanceme	nt Course (SEC-1)	Skill Enhancemer	nt Course (SEC-2)
2 nd Year	BSW-304	20	80	BSW-404	20	80
	Elective: Ge	neric(GE-3)	Elective: Ger	neric(GE-4)
	BSW-305	20	80	BSW-405	20	80
	BSW-306	20	80	BSW-406	20	80
			Field W	ork (FW)		
	FW-307	20	80	BSW-407	20	80
	BSW (5 th semester)			BSW (6 th semester)		
	BSW-501	20	80	BSW-601	20	80
	BSW-502	20	80	BSW-602	20	80
3 rd	Elective: Disciplin	e Specific ((DSE-1)	Elective: Disciplin	e Specific (DSE-3)
Year	BSW-503	20	80	BSW-603	20	80
	Elective: Disciplin	ne Specific	(DSE-2)	Elective: Disciplin	e Specific (DSE-4)
	BSW-504	20	80	BSW-604	20	80
	BSW-505	20	80	BSW-605	20	80
			Field W	ork (FW)		
	BSW-507	20	80	BSW-607	20	80

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (

(10)



V. PROCEDURE AND REQUIREMENT FOR ADMISSION

(B.A., B.COM & BSW)

Admission to B.A., B.Com & BSW first year programmes is allowed by the principal on the recommendation of the management during the period notified by the college. The admission remains provisional till the university issues the confirmation of admission and registration of students.

Duly filled-in forms with attested copies of certificates and mark sheets are to be submitted in the office on or before the dates notified by the college. The application will not be accepted after the submission date is over.

One should read carefully the prospectus before filling up the form and follow the instructions given therein. Candidates are to be personally present for the admission. No proxy admission is allowed for any course.

VI ELIGIBILITY:

Students who have passed the Higher Secondary Examination (10+2) conducted by the CBSE or any other equivalent examination from any other recognized Board/University are eligible to seek admission to the First Semester of the Degree Courses, provided that they have passed their examination with English as one of the subjects.

- 1. Admission is granted strictly on merit and subject to availability.
- 2. A minimum of 50% marks is required for applying for Admission. (For students from CBSE the marks of Hindi, Geography and Physical Education are not calculated in the percentage. Reason subjects not offerred in the college.)
- **3.** Admission Procedure : Intending applicants are to collect the prescribed application form and prospectus from the college office counter and submit the duly filled-in application form along with attested copies of documents as per the time schedule notified in the form. Recommendation for admission may or may not be entertained. Interview of the student along with Parent/Guardian will precede the admission of him/her to the college. Failing to appear for the Personal Interview and verification of documents will lead to loss of admission.

4. For admission, the duly filled-in application form must be accompanied by the following documents:-

- a. Attested copy of the Secondary Board Certificate and Mark-sheet (Class X)
- b. Attested copy of Higher Secondary Board/Council examination Mark-sheet (Class XII)

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [11]

- c. Attested copy of School leaving certificate (TC) from the Institution last attended
- d. Original Character Certificate from the Head of the Institution last attended
- e. Original Gap Certificate or Break Certificate in the form of 'Affidavit', if there was break in studies

Original Documents to be produced at the time of interview for B.A., B.Com & BSW Ist semester:

- a. Original Mark Sheet of the last qualifying examination
- b. Original Admit Card/other testimonials for age verification
- c. Original Eligibility/Character Certificate from the Head of the Institution last attended
- d. Original Transfer Certificate
- e. Original Caste/Tribe Certificate
- f. Original Migration Certificate (for those who are not of CBSE)
- g. Original CBSE Migration Certificate for those coming from the other states

The selected candidate will have to get himself/herself admitted soon after his/ her interview is over. Failure to take admission during the given time period will lead to loss of seat.

First Year students are to submit the original certificates (Class XII Marksheet and Class X Pass Certificate and also Migration Certificate for those students who are not of CBSE, and CBSE students coming from other states) for registration at the time of admission, failing which one is expected to submit them oneself to the university.

VII. IMPORTANT INFORMATION WITH REGARD TO NEW ADMISSION:

- 1. Issuing of forms will depend upon the declaration of CBSE Class XII results in 2018, most probably by 31st May 2018.
- 2. Forms will be issued, in first preference, to students who have secured a minimum of 50% in Class XII (Aggregate without counting Hindi, Geography and Physical Education). Those with tatoos and unkempt hairdo need not apply.
- 3. Duly filled-in application forms are to be returned to the office on the date specified on the form.
- 4. Scrutiny of application forms will be done after their submission. The names of Eligible Candidates for Direct Admission after Interview with parents/ guardians will be notified on the NOTICE BOARD. Dates for Interview will also be notified on the Notice Board along with the name list.

- 5. The Names of students who may need to appear for the Qualifying Test will also be notified on the NOTICE BOARD. The date of the test will be notified along with it. After that the names of the Qualified Students will be put on the Notice Board. The failure to attend the Qualifying Test will automatically lead to the cancellation of the application.
- 6. The selected students will be called for Personal Interview along with parent/guardian. The dates of the interview will be notified on the Notice Board. Failure to report for Interview with parents/guardians on the date specified will render the candidate not eligible for admission. Admission for the New Students will not be done without the presence of their Parents/ Guardians.
- 7. Against vacancies, admissions will be opened to students who have secured less than 50% but above 40% in the Class XII examination. Dates for submission and Qualifying Test will be notified on the application form.
- VIII. RE-ADMISSION TO UPPER LEVEL SEMESTERS: B.A/B.COM 3rd & 5th sem. Admission to the B.A/B.Com 3rd and 5th semesters should be completed on or before July 21st, 2018, even if the RGU Result is not declared. Upto 30th July admission will be done with Late Fee. Classes will commence on 31st July 2018 (Tuesday).

Documents Required:

- a. Attested copy of mark sheets of previous exams passed
- b. Attested copy of University Registration card
- c. One copy of recent passport size photograph in College Uniform

To be Noted:-

- 1. When the students reach the 5th semester in B.A/B.Com, they will have to opt for any of the Elective Papers as Major Subject. They will do 4 Papers in the 5th semester and 4 papers in the 6th semester. At the end of the 6th semester examination, a student will be declared Honours in the particular subject if he/she qualifies.
- 2. Any student failing in 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th semesters will have to repeat the semester (Attend classes, give the Internal Tests and qualify for the Semester Examination).

IX. IMPORTANT DATES TO BE NOTED

- Last date of admission for B.A/B.Com 1st semester is 6th July 2018 (Friday). From then on, with fine of Rs. 1000/- till 13th July (Friday). From 14th July (Saturday), late fee is Rs. 1500/-.
- ii. Last date of admission (for B.A/B.Com 3rd and 5th semesters) without late fee is 21st July 2018 (Saturday).
- iii. Last date of admission for B.A/B.Com 3rd & 5th semesters with late fee of Rs. 500/- is from 23rd to 30th July 2018.
 From 1st August (Wednesday), late fee of Rs. 100/- extra will be charged for each day.
- iv. Re-opening of the college for the new academic year is July 31^{st} , 2018
- v. Formal Inauguration of the Academic Year 2018-19 will be on August 4, 2018 for B.A/B.Com New and Old Students.

X. FEES STRUCTURE

University Fees:

For B.A/B.Com/BSW 1st sem. Rs. 500/- (Registration, Enrollment fees etc.) For B.A/B.Com 3rd & 5th Sem Rs. 300/- (Enrollment, Continuation fees etc.)

The	Mode of Pa	yment of	College	Fees for B.A./B.Com. Semester System	The Mode of Payment of College Fees for B.A./B.Com. students is in 3 (three) Installments: Semester System	3 (three) Insta	llments:
Course	Actual Total College Fees	Univer- sity (RGU) Fees	Build- ing fund	Total Amount (for 1 whole Year)	1 st Installment (Admission time)	2 nd Installment (By 30 th Sept. 2018)	3 rd Installment (By 30 th Oct. 2018)
B.A. 1 st Sem.	Rs. 32,300/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 35,800/-	Rs. 30,800/- (27,300+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 2,000/-
B.A. 3 rd & 5 th Sem.	Rs. 29,300/-	Rs. 300/-		Rs. 29,600/-	Rs. 20,600/- (20,300+300)	Rs. 4,500/-	Rs. 4,500/-
B.Com. 1 st Sem.	Rs. 32,900/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 36,400/-	Rs. 31,400/- (27,900+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 2,000/-
B.Com. 3rd & 5 th Sem.	Rs. 29,900/-	Rs. 300/-		Rs. 30, 200/-	Rs. 21,200/- (20,900+300)	Rs. 4,500/-	Rs. 4,500/-
B.S.W. 1 st Sem.	Rs. 35,900/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 39, 400/-	Rs. 34,400/- (30,900+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 2,000/-
ver *	ice the Admi ceipt. No pr	ission is dc oduce of 1	ne, only 5 Receipt nu	50% of the amo	Once the Admission is done, only 50% of the amount given will be refunded on the produce of original receipt. No produce of Receipt no refund. However, it is possible only if the Admission is cancelled	ed on the produc if the Admission	ce of original is cancelled

* Inspection to introduce BSW in our college was done on 26th April 2018 and we have obtained the necessary approval from RGU. Hence, the BSW course will begin from the current academic year.

HAND BOOK 2018-19

15

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

before the commencement of classes. No Refund of fees thereafter.

College Fee for New Admission and Re-admission to B.A./B.Com./BSW:

1.	New Admission Fee	: Rs. 7,000.00
2.	Re-admission Fee-3 rd & 5 th Semesters	: Rs. 4,000.00
3.	Development Fee	: Rs. 2,000.00
4.	Building Fund (Only for new students)	: Rs. 3,000.00
5.	Co-curricular Activities	: Rs. 500.00
6.	Tests/Examinations Fee	: Rs. 500.00
7.	Library Fee	: Rs. 600.00
8.	Identity Card	: Rs. 100.00
9.	Magazine fee	: Rs. 200.00
10.	Tuition Fee (Rs. 1,700 per month x 12 = 20,400)	: Rs. 20,400.00
11.	Certificate Course	: Rs. 200.00
12.	College T-Shirt	: Rs. 300.00
13.	Social functions	: Rs. 500.00
(Fi	reshers' Meet, College functions, Seminars, Teacher	rs' Day, Farewell, etc.)

NB:- Students coming from other boards with migration have to pay Rs. 50 extra to RGU as eligibility fee.

Total to be paid by a new student

B.A. 1 st Semesters	: Rs. 35,300 + RGU 500 = Rs. 35,800
B.Com. 1 st Sem. (600 more)	: Rs. 35,900 + RGU 500 = Rs. 36,400

Total to be paid by an old student

B.A. 3 rd & 5 th Semesters	: Rs. 29,300 + RGU 300 = Rs. 29,600
B.Com. 3 rd & 5 th Sem (600 more)	: Rs. 29,900 + RGU 300 = Rs. 30,200

XI. College Bus: One Time Full Payment

College has bus service for the convenience of the day scholars.

The old students should book the bus in advance at the end of a semester for the next semester with a payment of Rs. 500/-.

During the new admission the vacant seats will be available to the new students. After all the seats are full, those interested for standing may do the booking. The fee is the same for all. Each student will get a Bus Card either for sitting or standing, and this must be carried whenever the bus is boarded. The bus will run as per the college timing and on the route specified. No extra trip will be made. **Any withdrawal of Bus Card will lose 50% of the Bus Fee.** Those not opting for bus service are not allowed to travel by the college bus and if found, they will be fined heavily on each and every occasion.

The bus will not be available for picnics.



	Don Bosco College Bus Service	
Bus	Route	Per Semester
No. 1	Zero point – Bank Tinali – Secretariat – Petrol Pump – F-Sector - Mithun Gate	Rs. 5000/-
No. 2	Chimpu - Gohpur Tinali - Chandra Nagar - D.N. College Tinali - Vivek Vihar – Ganga	Rs. 5000/-
No. 3	Naharlagun Mithun Gate to DBC	Rs. 6000/-

NB: The loss of **BUS CARD** is to be reported to the Principal and the application for a new card is to be given with a payment of Rs. 50/-.

XII. University Examinations

1. Eligibility for University Examination

Only those students of the college who had attended a minimum of 75% of lectures delivered and passed all the Internal Tests are eligible for the university examination. The names of such students will be notified on the notice board for filling up of the university forms. No Fees shall be refunded in case, a student fails to qualify for the university examination.

Documents required for filling-up of Examination Form

- a. 3 (three) recent passport size photographs in college uniform
- b. Attested photocopies of university registration card and mark sheets of all the previous examinations passed
- c. Fee clearance certificate
- d. Examination fee (rate to be notified)

2. Admit Card

The admit card is issued to the students who qualify for the examination as and when they are issued by RGU before the commencement of the university examination. Admit Card is issued to students who clear all the dues to the college and have obtained clearance certificate from the library.

XIII. STIPEND

Stipend is given to the students belonging to the Scheduled Tribes of Arunachal Pradesh (APST), strictly in accordance with the Government's decisions commutated from time to time for this purpose. The interested students (APST) are to apply for stipend in the prescribed forms available in the college office as per the dates notified. The sanctioning of stipend is entirely the responsibility of the Directorate of Higher and Technical

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [17]

Education. The college authority is only facilitating the submission of form. Qualification or Non-qualification of a student for the receipt of stipend is determined by the Directorate of Higher and Technical Education. Stipend may be returned to the concerned department in case, the candidate fails to fulfill the conditions specified.

XIV. ATTENDANCE

- a. 75% attendance at classes is compulsory.
- b. Parents' call will be done for the students with less than 75% attendance.
- c. Students' attendance sheet will be displayed on the notice board at the end of the month.
- d. Students' absence from classes will require a letter from the parents/ guardian stating reasons for the inability to attend the classes.
- e. Any student who continuously absents from the classes for 15 days, without any prior information, will have his/her name removed from the college register. In case, the student wants to continue his/her classes, he/she has to take admission like a fresh student.

XV. PROHIBITION OF RAGGING

As per the directives of Honourable Supreme Court, ragging in the college campus is strictly prohibited and those found indulging in it will be expelled/rusticated from the institution as per the college rules. Anti-ragging undertaking will be done by all the students.

XVI. DON BOSCO COLLEGE UNIFORM

To maintain the unique features of the college and to uphold the traditional values of Arunachal Pradesh, Don Bosco College has its own uniform. It comprises of black coat, black trousers and cream shirt (full sleeves) for boys as well as girls. No jeans are allowed for uniform even if black. The uniform is compulsory and the students are expected to wear black trouser and cream shirt on every MONDAY and THURSDAY and other important days as and when notified. NO UNIFORM-NO ATTENDANCE IS THE POLICY. The college T. Shirt is a necessary part of the college uniform to be worn on TUESDAY and FRIDAY. It is compulsory for all.

XVII. DRESS CODE

Students are to come to college decently and neatly dressed. Boys are to wear full length trousers and full or half sleeved shirts. Girls are to wear full length trousers (short pants are strictly prohibited)/salwar-kameez/galle/ skirts and full or half sleeved shirts/blouses. Caps, cargo, track suits/ jerseys/sleeveless shirts/shorts or see-through tops are strictly not allowed. T-Shirts with objectionable graffiti are not permitted in the college

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [18]



XVIII. INTERNAL ASSESSMENTS

Under the semester system, students will have Internal Assessments done in each semester. This is compulsory and a student failing to secure a minimum of 8 marks for each subject or absence for the same will find himself/herself debarred automatically from the End Semester Examination. Exam form may not be issued to students who have not cleared the internal assessment.

XIX. GRASSROOT LEVEL RESEARCH (GLR)

As a special feature of the college, there is a Grassroot Level Research programme. Young students will be initiated to the methodology of research at the grassroot level. Under this programme of study, various villages in and around the college will be covered for research to know about the socio-economic and cultural life of the people.

XX. MERIT SCHOLARSHIP

Don Bosco Scholarship/endowments have been instituted by the college for the students who excel in the university examinations every year. Students obtaining more than 60% marks (in every subject) in the university examination will be awarded a scholarship as determined by the College Authority from time to time.

The college grants a cash award and a citation to the Rank Holders in the Final Examination of the University. Their names are also entered in the HALL of FAME.

There will be a BEST STUDENT AWARD for every department after the RGU result. The highest scoring student in aggregate for the particular subject will receive a Cash Award and a Citation.

XXI. CO-CURRICULAR AND EXTENSION SERVICES

- **1. NSS:** The National Service Scheme is a voluntary organization of college students under the Union Ministry of Human Resource Development to inculcate social consciousness and a sense of responsibility, discipline and dignity of labour among the youth. The two NSS units of the college are vibrant with activities and take up a number of adult education and health-education programmes, and Special Camps under the guidance of the Programme Officer.
- **2. JESUS YOUTH:** The college's JESUS YOUTH will try to inculcate religious values, faith experience, knowledge about Jesus and his teaching. Any Catholic student can be a member of this, however, others may be admitted on request. They have adopted the Govt. Primary School, Jollang.
- **3. BOSCO YOUTH CARE:** This is an Animation Cell for Extension Services. The Cell will take care of BOSCO YOUTH by instilling in the members the spirituality of Don Bosco to make them men and women of good personality and upright citizens. Any student can be a member.

- 4. CLUBS AND GROUP ACTIVITIES: The college encourages the formation of student clubs under the guidance of the teaching staff. The clubs are LITERARY, CULTURAL, ART, GAMES AND SPORTS. Literary and cultural club encourages and promotes literature related activities such as debates, seminars, workshops, singing, dancing, music etc. While Games and Sports club searches, exposes and develops talents in games and sports. RED RIBBON CLUB intends to promote voluntary blood donation and awareness programmes related to HIV/AIDS and substance abuse. The BOSCONIAN CHOIR has been formed to propagate good music and offer opportunities to the students to develop their singing talent. The members of the BOSCONIAN PROCLAIMERS proclaim the Word of God during the college assembly and other functions of the college. GOOD SAMARITAN CLUB intends to organize monthly outreach programmes to help needy people in the locality.
- **5. SEMINARS AND PROGRAMMES:** The college organizes special courses and seminars of varying natures to promote an all-round development of students. Every department will organize a departmental seminar for that department at least once a year.

XXII. LIBRARY

Library remains open on all working days but during the office hours only. The library guidelines are as follows:

- 1. The college library is open for borrowing. The students will select the books they want and give to the Librarian/Asst. Librarian along with the Library Card for entry.
- 2. Books shall be issued only after presenting the Library Card.
- 3. Only two books shall be issued at a time.
- 4. Books taken from the library are to be returned within 7 days. Failure to return would incur a late fine Rs. 50/- per day.
- 5. In case of loss or damage to the book, double the price of the book shall be realized from the person concerned.
- 6. Unauthorized lifting of books from the library is a serious offence and stringent action will be taken on such persons.
- 7. Reading materials such as magazines, newspapers, periodicals, etc. in the library should not be taken for personal use.
- 8. Silence should be maintained in the library.
- 9. Chatting and eating of snacks in the library is strictly prohibited.

XXIII. CERTIFICATE COURSES:

The following certificate courses will be made available in the college besides the normal Academic Programmes:

1. Basic Course in Computer

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (

20)

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

- 2. Personality Development and Dramatic Skills (Dept. of English)
- 3. Basic of Human Rights (Dept. of Pol. Science)
- 4. Study of Arunachal (Dept. of Sociology)
- 5. Introduction to Archaeology (Dept. of History)
- 6. Introduction to Basic Statistics and Business Mathematics (Dept. of Economics)
- 7. Sales and Marketing (Dept. of Commerce)

XXIV. SKILL TRAINING PROGRAMME (CERTIFICATE BY DB TECH)

- 1. Sales and Marketing
- 2. Food and Beverages (Hospitality)

This is open to all those who are interested.

XXV. CELEBRATIONS-PLUS IN DBC

Freshers' Day	Annual Retreat - Spiritual Festival
Graduation cum Felicitation Day	Bosco Basketball and Volleyball Tournaments
Teachers' Day	Theatrical Extravaganza
College Week	Feast of Don Bosco
Cultural Day cum Food Fest	Workshops, Symposiums and Seminars
Pre-Christmas	Social Works and Outreach Programmes

XXVI. STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

1. Mentoring

All the students of the college will be divided into groups of 30 each or more and assigned to a lecturer who will act as a mentor to the group. The mentors will follow up the students of his/her group in every possible way – guidance and motivation, monitoring attendance, assessing performance in assignments/tests, etc.

2. Counseling Cell and Career Guidance

The college has a counseling and career guidance cell. Counsellors will be available from time to time for students to seek help.

3. Grievance Redressal Cell

The college provides a Grievance Redressal Cell where genuine grievances can be addressed. A committee of faculty members is appointed to address

21)

the issues. Any Bosconian with genuine grievance may approach the cell or drop a note in the Suggestion Box placed for the same.

4. Women Cell and Sexual Harassment Prevention Cell

A team of Lady Lecturers have been constituted for the purpose. They will look into matters concerning the welfare of the girl students and Lady Staffs and address any issues of sexual harrassment (direct or indirect).

5. Health Care

An infirmary with basic medical facilities is available in the college. First Aid will be available in the college. Any serious medical requirement will be directed in general to the R.K Mission Hospital.

XXVII.STUDENT COUNCIL

The college has a Student Council selected from the Class Captains of various courses. The members will assist the Management in the smooth running of the college and bring to the notice of the concerned authority suggestions of the students for their welfare.

XXVIII. CERTIFICATES/DUPLICATES

Applications for certificates, viz., Transfer, Bonafide, Provisional degree certificate, Character, course, age, etc., as well as duplicate documents must be made to the Principal on the prescribed form available from the Office. Incomplete Applications will not be processed.

Transfer Certificate will not be issued, if there are any dues to be cleared by the student. *The processing fee of Rs. 100/- will be charged for the issue of certificates or duplicate documents.*

XXIX. COLLEGE CANTEEN

The college has a canteen for the convenience of staff and students.

XXX. WORKING HOURS OF THE COLLEGE

The college office functions six days a week between 09.30 am and 03.30 pm. Classes are conducted from 9.30 am to 3.00 pm on all days. Second and Third Saturdays will be holidays.

XXXI. COLLEGE HOLIDAYS

They will be as notified in the Prospectus or informed from time to time. Winter vacation is from 26^{th} December 2018 to January 22^{nd} 2019.

XXXII.General Rules of Discipline and Campus Culture

"Education does not mean teaching people to know what they do not know; it means teaching them to behave as they do not behave."

1. Dress and appearance of students must be in good taste. We expect all the

students to groom their hair properly. Boys with long unkempt hair and unbecoming hairdo will not be permitted to attend classes.

- 2. Uniform is black coat, black trousers and cream shirt (full sleeves) for boys as well as girls. No jeans are allowed for uniform even if black. The uniform is compulsory and the students are expected to wear uniform on every Monday, Tuesday, Thur. and Fri. and other important days as and when notified. 'No Uniform-No Attendance' is the normal policy unless permitted by the Principal on consideration. College T-Shirt is to be worn as part of the uniform on TUESDAY and FRIDAY. Black touser and cream shirt to be worn on MONDAY and THURSDAY.
- 3. Students are to come to college decently and neatly dressed. Boys are to wear full length trousers and full or half sleeved shirts (No short pants at all). Girls are to wear full length trousers (short pants are strictly prohibited)/salwar-kameez/galle/skirts and full or half sleeved shirts/ blouses. Caps, cargo, track suits/jerseys/sleeveless shirts/shorts or see through tops are strictly not allowed.
- 4. All bona fide students of the college must carry their college Identity Cards with them and they will have to produce the same on demand by Principal/ College authority/teacher. Loss of Identity Card should be reported to the Principal and an application for the new card can be made with the payment of Rs. 100/-.
- 5. Every student is required to attend all lectures/tutorials/practicals except for a good reason for which due leave should be obtained from the Principal beforehand. Any absence due to emergency should be informed by responsible persons (parents or guardians) and the students should inform the matter in person at the earliest on rejoining the college. Students not having enough percentage of attendance will not be forwarded for the receipt of stipend.
- 6. Parents' call will be done for the students with less than 75% attendence.
- 7. Students who have less than 75% attendance are to pay a security deposit of Rs. 2,500/- at the beginning of each semester. Security Fee is refundable at the end of a semester with a deduction as per the percentage of attendance from August to December and January to April. The mode of deduction is the percentage of attendance deducted from 75%. (For eg.: A student securing 70 to 74% attendance will incur a deduction of 10% of the amount deposited.) A student securing 75% and above at the end of the semester will get full refund. A student securing less than 40% will lose the Security Deposit totally. No plea for consideration will be entertained.
- 8. Leave applied is not an excuse for condoning a want in attendance. Leave

is only an information of an absence for a lawful reason and may be considered as per the need by the Principal. The Principal alone (in his absence, the Vice Principal) will decide the gravity of the situation in the application of leave and grant or refuse the same. The application for leave must be signed by parents/guardians.

- 9. A student who is absent consecutively for a period of 15 days or more without written permission from the Principal will have his/her name removed from the registers. Such a student will have to get readmitted if he/she desires to rejoin the classes.
- 10. The student alone is totally responsible for the absence in the Internal Tests. The college will forward his/her name as absent, which may debar the particular student from the University Examinations. Exam form may not be issued to students who have not cleared the internal assessment.
- 11. Attendance in all Semester Internal Tests is compulsory. In case, one fails to appear for them, he/she may not be eligible for RGU Final Examination.
- 12. Students are expected to read the Notice Board every day. Ignorance of any notification will not be an excuse for not performing a required activity.
- 13. Students shall maintain silence in classrooms and shall not loiter in the corridors or speak loudly near classrooms, library and office rooms.
- 14. College premises must be kept clean. Disciplinary action will be taken against any student who causes damage to college property or defaces the walls of classrooms, desks, chairs and toilets. There should not be any writing, drawing, painting, etc. on the desks and walls. Desks and chairs must not be taken outside the classrooms. The loss or destruction of building, furniture and equipment of the college will be chargeable individually or collectively.
- 15. Misconduct or misbehaviour of any kind towards a teacher, or an employee of the college will be viewed seriously and the college authority will take appropriate action against such students. Violence in any form is unacceptable in Don Bosco's educational system.
- 16. Misconduct or misbehavior in support of a student by any parent/ guardian/relation/any person towards the Principal or any member of the Authorities, Staff (Teaching or non-teaching), or employee of the college will invite a dismissal of the son/daughter/ward on whose account the offence is done.
- 17. The college authority will strictly punish misconduct or misbehaviour of any kind at the time of meetings or during examinations/curricular or extra-curricular activities.

- 18. Smoking, drinking and use of drugs in any form (use of tobacco, tiranga, etc) are strictly prohibited in the college. Chewing pan or smoking cigarettes, spitting etc., within the college campus will invite a fine of Rs. 500/-. Anyone indulging in them may be dismissed after a serious warning.
- 19. Ragging and eve-teasing are serious faults. Students involved in any of these would be suitably punished even with expulsion from the college.
- 20. Students in the college can not form any society or association nor shall any person be invited to address a meeting in the college without the prior permission of the Principal.
- 21. Prior permission from the Principal is to be obtained for displaying or distributing any notices or posters.
- 22. There shall be no money raised for any purpose without the permission of the Principal. Besides, the students will circulate no books, pamphlets or papers, nor tickets for any programme to be sold within the premises. No promotional sales are allowed in the college campus.
- 23. Apart from the programmes listed in the Calendar, the college does not encourage functions and programmes (like picnics, Freshers' meet, etc. other than organized by College), conducted independently by different groups. No functions of such kinds are permitted within the campus.
- 24. The use of cell phones/mobile phones in the lecture halls, examination halls and during the common functions of the college as well as in the academic area is strictly prohibited. Playing and listening to music and viewing pictures on the mobile phones are strictly forbidden within the college building. If found indulging in any of these above mentioned activities, the mobile phone will be taken away for good.
- 25. All the students are expected to attend all the functions of the college.
- 26. Absence during College Week without the written permission from the Principal will be treated as a serious lapse of discipline and hence, a fine of Rs. 100/- per day may be imposed on the absentees as decided by the College Authorities.
- 27. Any student failing in B.A/B.Com/BSW 1st semester will not get readmission to Don Bosco College.
- 28. College Governing Body reserves the right to revise the college fees annually as per the circumstances.

The college authorities are in no way responsible for any indiscipline/misbehaviour of students outside the college campus.

25)



	JULY & AUGUST 2018		
Date	Day	Events	
31 July	Tue	RE-OPENING OF THE COLLEGE FOR THE NEW ACADEMIC YEAR 2018-19	
1	WED	Class	
2	THUR	Class/ORIENTATION FOR B.A/B.COM/BSW 1st SEMESTER	
3	FRI	Class/ORIENTATION FOR B.A/B.COM/BSW 1st SEMESTER	
4	SAT	OFFICIAL INAUGURATION OF THE ACADEMIC SESSION 2018-19	
5	SUN		
6	MON	Class/ORIENTATION FOR B.A/B.COM 5th SEMESTER	
7	TUE	Class/ORIENTATION FOR B.A/B.COM 3rd SEMESTER	
8	WED	Class	
9	THUR	CLASS	
10	FRI	NATIONAL SEMINAR ORGANIZED BY COMMERCE DEPARTMENT	
11	SAT	NATIONAL SEMINAR ORGANIZED BY COMMERCE DEPARTMENT	
12	SUN		
13	MON	Class	
14	TUE	Class	
15	WED	Holiday - Independence Day	
16	THUR	Freshers' Day / Birthday of Don Bosco	
17	FRI	Class	
18	SAT	Holiday - Third Saturday	
19	SUN		
20	MON	Class	
21	TUE	GRADUATION CUM FELICITATION OF RANK HOLDERS	
22	WED	Class	
23	THUR	Class	
24	FRI	Class	
25	SAT	Class/ NSS INITIATION DAY	
26	SUN		
27	MON	Class	
28	TUE	Class	
29	WED	Class	
30	THUR	Class	
31	FRI	Class	



	SEPTEMBER 2018		
Date	Day	Events	
1	SAT	Class/ Gospel Song Competition (Group)	
2	SUN		
3	MON	Class	
4	TUE	Class	
5	WED	TEACHERS' DAY	
6	THUR	Class	
7	FRI	Class	
8	SAT	Holiday: Second Saturday	
9	SUN		
10	MON	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
11	TUE	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
12	WED	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
13	THUR	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
14	FRI	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
15	SAT	Holiday: Third Saturday	
16	SUN		
17	MON	Class/ FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
18	TUE	Class	
19	WED	Class	
20	THUR	Class	
21	FRI	Class	
22	SAT	Class: Traditional Modern Group Dance Competition	
23	SUN		
24	MON	Class	
25	TUE	Class	
26	WED	Class	
27	THUR	Class	
28	FRI	Class/ Bosco Basketball Trophy	
29	SAT	Class	
30	SUN		
		Class Days: 27	

Class Days: 23

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [27]



	OCTOBER 2018		
Date	Day	Events	
1	MON	Class	
2	TUE	Gandhi Jayanti: Social Work (NSS and JESUS Youth & BOSCO Youth)	
3	WED	Class	
4	THU	Class	
5	FRI	Class/ Last date for submitting Assignments	
6	SAT	Class: Solo Song and Dance Competitions (Open to all)	
7	SUN		
8	MON	Class	
9	TUE	Class	
10	WED	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
11	THU	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
12	FRI	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
13	SAT	Holiday: Second Saturday - MARATHON RACE	
14	SUN		
15	MON	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
16	TUE	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
17	WED	Class: SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
18	THU	Class/ (Cricket/Throwball Matches)	
19	FRI	Dussehra - Puja Holidays	
20	SAT	Puja Holidays	
21	SUN	Finals of Cricket and Throwball Matches	
22	MON	Class	
23	TUE	Class	
24	WED	Class	
25	THU	Class	
26	FRI	Class	
27	SAT	Cultural Cum Food Fest	
28	SUN		
29	MON	Class	
30	TUE	Class	
31	WED	Class	
		Class Days: 22	



	NOVEMBER 2018		
Date	Day	Events	
1	THUR	Class	
2	FRI	Class	
3	SAT	Class	
4	SUN		
5	MON	COLLEGE WEEK: Inauguration	
6	TUE	COLLEGE WEEK/ Diwali	
7	WED	COLLEGE WEEK	
8	THUR	COLLEGE WEEK	
9	FRI	COLLEGE WEEK	
10	SAT	COLLEGE WEEK: Valediction	
11	SUN		
12	MON	Class	
13	TUE	Class	
14	WED	Class	
15	THUR	Class	
16	FRI	Class	
17	SAT	HOLIDAY - Third Saturday	
18	SUN		
19	MON	Class	
20	TUE	Class	
21	WED	Class	
22	THUR	Class	
23	FRI	Class	
24	SAT	Class	
25	SUN		
26	MON	Study Leave	
27	TUE	Study Leave	
28	WED	Study Leave	
29	THUR	Study Leave	
30	FRI	Semester Exams	
		Class Days: 14	

(29)



	DECEMBER 2018		
Date	Day	Events	
1	SAT	Semester Exams/ Indigenous Faith Day	
2	SUN		
3	MON	Semester Exams	
4	TUE	Semester Exams	
5	WED	Semester Exams	
6	THUR	Semester Exams	
7	FRI	Semester Exams	
8	SAT	Semester Exams	
9	SUN		
10	MON	Semester Exams	
11	TUE	Semester Exams	
12	WED	Semester Exams	
13	THUR	Semester Exams	
14	FRI	Semester Exams	
15	SAT	Semester Exams	
16	SUN		
17	MON	Semester Exams	
18	TUE	Semester Exams	
19	WED	Semester Exams	
20	THUR	Semester Exams	
21	FRI	Semester Exams	
22	SAT		
23	SUN		
24	MON		
25	TUE	CHRISTMAS	
26	WED	Winter Break - College Office Remains closed till 22 nd January 2019	
27	THUR	Winter Break	
28	FRI	Winter Break	
29	SAT	Winter Break	
30	SUN	Winter Break	
31	MON	Winter Break	
		Class Days:0	



	JANUARY 2019		
Date	Day	Events	
1	TUE	NEW YEAR DAY	
2	WED	Winter Break	
3	THUR	Winter Break	
4	FRI	Winter Break	
5	SAT	Winter Break	
6	SUN		
7	MON	Winter Break	
8	TUE	Winter Break	
9	WED	Winter Break	
10	THUR	Winter Break	
11	FRI	Winter Break	
12	SAT	Winter Break	
13	SUN		
14	MON	Winter Break	
15	TUE	Winter Break	
16	WED	Winter Break	
17	THUR	Winter Break	
18	FRI	Winter Break	
19	SAT	Winter Break	
20	SUN		
21	MON	Winter Break	
22	TUE	Faculty Development Programme	
23	WED	Faculty Development Programme	
24	THUR	Faculty Development Programme	
25	FRI	Faculty Development Programme	
26	SAT	Holiday: REPUBLIC DAY	
27	SUN		
28	MON	Class: College Re-opens	
29	TUE	Class	
30	WED	Class	
31	THUR	Holiday: Feast of St. John Bosco	
		Class Days: 03	



	FEBRUARY 2019		
Date	Day	Events	
1	FRI	Class	
2	SAT	Class	
3	SUN		
4	MON	Class	
5	TUE	Class	
6	WED	Class	
7	THUR	Class	
8	FRI	Class	
9	SAT	Holiday - Second Saturday	
10	SUN		
11	MON	Class	
12	TUE	Class	
13	WED	Class	
14	THUR	Class	
15	FRI	Class	
16	SAT	Holiday - Third Saturday (Ramakrishna Jayanti)	
17	SUN		
18	MON	Class	
19	TUE	Class	
20	WED	Holiday - Arunachal Pradesh Statehood day	
21	THUR	Class	
22	FRI	Class	
23	SAT	Class	
24	SUN		
25	MON	Class	
26	TUE	Nyokum (Local Nyishi Festival)	
27	WED	Class	
28	THUR	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
		Class Days: 20	



	MARCH 2019		
Date	Day	Events	
1	FRI	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
2	SAT	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
3	SUN		
4	MON	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
5	TUE	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
6	WED	Class: FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
7	THUR	Class	
8	FRI	Class (Lt. Fr. Salew Thomas Memorial Volleyball Tournament)	
9	SAT	Holiday - Second Saturday	
10	SUN		
11	MON	Class	
12	TUE	Class	
13	WED	Class	
14	THUR	Class	
15	FRI	Class	
16	SAT	HOLIDAY - Third Saturday	
17	SUN		
18	MON	Class	
19	TUE	Class	
20	WED	Class	
21	THUR	Holiday: Holi	
22	FRI	Class	
23	SAT	Class	
24	SUN		
25	MON	Class	
26	TUE	Class/ Departmental Seminar: Political Science	
27	WED	Class	
28	THUR	Class/ Departmental Seminar: History	
29	FRI	Class	
30	SAT	Class/ Departmental Seminar: Sociology	
31	SUN		
		Class Days: 23	



	APRIL 2019		
Date	Day	Events	
1	MON	Class	
2	TUE	Class/ Departmental Seminar: Commerce	
3	WED	Class	
4	THUR	Class/ Departmental Seminar: English	
5	FRI	Class/ Last date for submitting Assignments	
6	SAT	Class/ Departmental Seminar: Economics	
7	SUN		
8	MON	Class	
9	TUE	Class	
10	WED	Class	
11	THUR	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
12	FRI	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
13	SAT	HOLIDAY - Second Saturday	
14	SUN		
15	MON	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
16	TUE	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
17	WED	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
18	THUR	Class/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT	
19	FRI	GOOD FRIDAY	
20	SAT	HOLY SATURDAY	
21	SUN	EASTER SUNDAY	
22	MON	Class	
23	TUE	Class	
24	WED	Class	
25	THUR	Class	
26	FRI	Class	
27	SAT	Class	
28	SUN		
29	MON	Class	
30	TUE	Class	
		Class Days: 23	



MAY 2019					
Date	Day	Events			
1	WED	HOLIDAY - MAY DAY			
2	THUR	Class			
3	FRI	Class			
4	SAT	Class			
5	SUN				
6	MON	Class			
7	TUE	Class			
8	WED	Class			
9	THUR	Class			
10	FRI	FAREWELL FOR THE FINAL SEMESTER STUDENTS			
11	SAT	Holiday: Second Saturday			
12	SUN				
13	MON	Study Leave			
14	TUE	Study Leave			
15	WED	Study Leave			
16	THUR	Study Leave			
17	FRI	Study Leave			
18	SAT	Study Leave			
19	SUN	Study Leave			
20	MON	Semester Exams			
21	TUE	Semester Exams			
22	WED	Semester Exams			
23	THUR	Semester Exams			
24	FRI	Semester Exams: MARY HELP OF CHRISTIANS			
25	SAT	Semester Exams			
26	SUN				
27	MON	Semester Exams			
28	TUE	Semester Exams			
29	WED	Semester Exams			
30	THUR	Semester Exams			
31	FRI	Semester Exams			
		Class Days: 09			

HAND BOOK 2018-19 35



JUNE 2019					
Date	Day	Events			
1	SAT	Semester Exams			
2	SUN				
3	MON	Semester Exams			
4	TUE	Semester Exams			
5	WED	Semester Exams			
6	THUR	Semester Exams			
7	FRI	Semester Exams			
8	SAT	Semester Exams			
9	SUN				
10	MON	Semester Exams			
11	TUE	Semester Exams			
12	WED	Semester Exams			
13	THUR	Semester Exams			
14	FRI	SEMESTER EXAMINATIONS LIKELY TO END			
15	SAT				
16	SUN				
17	MON				
18	TUE				
19	WED				
20	THUR				

* The dates of the various events in the calendar are subject to change according to requirements. Students are expected to see the information on the notice board.

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

SYLLABI (Rajiv Gandhi University) Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) SEMESTER SYSTEM

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in English

Semester-I		
BENG - 101(C)	:	English Compulsory - I
BENG - 101(E)	:	Introducing English Literature - I
Semester - II		
BENG - 202 (C)	:	English Compulsory - II
BENG - 202 (E)	:	Introducing English Literature - II
Semester - III		
BENG - 303 (E)	:	Reading Poetry and Drama
Semester - IV		
BENG - 404 (E)	:	Reading Prose and Fiction
BENG - 404 (SBC)	:	Skill Based Course in English
Semester- V		
BENG - 505 (M)	:	History of English Literature
BENG - 506 (M)	:	English Poetry from the Elizabethan to the Augustan Age
BENG - 507 (M)	:	Reading Drama
BENG - 508 (M)	:	Reading Fiction & Non-Fiction
Semester - VI		
BENG - 609 (M)	:	Poetry from the Romantic to the Modern Age
BENG - 610 (M)	:	Literary Criticism
Out of the follow	in	g two pairs of Optional Papers one from each block should
be opted for stud	y	
(Block - I)		
BENG - 611(M) A	:	Indian Writing in English
BENG - 611(M) B	:	Literature from Indian Languages in Translation
(Block - II)		

BENG - 612 (M) A : American Literature

BENG - 612 (M) B : Linguistics

HAND BOOK 2018-19

(37)

Don Bosco College, Itanagar

BENG - 101(C) : ENGLISH COMPULSORY - I (ARTS, SCIENCE & COMMERCE) (EFFECTIVE FROM 2014-15)

Objectives:

- 1. To provide the students first-hand knowledge of the essentials of English Literary works.
- 2. To enable the students to understand the Basic English Grammar and communication skills.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

Internal Assessment:

1. An Internal Assessment of 20 marks will be done in the form of tests and shall be considered for final assessment.

Semester End:

- 1. Students will be required to answer five questions.
- 2. Each unit will carry questions with internal choice.
- 3. Each unit in the final examination will carry 16 marks.

Course Contents:

- **Unit A Studying Prose Writing In English:** Jawaharlal Nehru: Animals in Prison, Gerald Durrell: Vanishing Animals, Jim Corbett: Kunwar Singh.
- **Unit B Grammar and Usage:** Prepositions, Voice Change, Correction of Errors, Direct-Indirect Speech, Use of Verbs
- Unit C Comprehension and Composition: An unseen passage for comprehension, Paragraph/Precis writing/Formal Letter Writing
- Unit D Studying Drama : William Shakespeare: As You Like It.
- Unit E Communication/Conversational skills: Communication skill; LSRW, Experimenting with the English Language in conversation and writing. (Exercises in this unit should be based on the conversational use of the English language in real life situations. The learners and teachers may use their autonomy in developing creative and critical writing skills).

Recommended Books:

- 1. Jagdish Chandra : Creative English, OUP.
- 2. Willim Shakespeare : As You Like It.
- 3. Prose for Our Times : Orient Blackswan.
- 4. Wren & Martin : High School Grammar & Composition.
- 5. A.J. Thomson & A.V. Martinet: A Practical English Grammar, OUP.
- 6. Sunita Mishra & C. Muralikrishna: Communication Skills for Engineers, published by Dorling Kindersley, 2006.
- 7. Vandana Singh : The Written Word (this is for Communicative English), published by OUP, India.
- 8. V. Sasikumar & P.V. Dhamija: Spoken English, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 9. R.J. Dixon : Éveryday Dialogues in English.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar



Objectives:

- 1. To acquaint the students with the simple forms of literature.
- 2. To help them acquire basic knowledge of some common literary forms.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks		
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests :	20 marks

- 1. The students will be required to explain two passages of 8 marks each with reference to the context from Unit B. $(8 \times 2 = 16)$
- 2. They are required to answer the essay type questions with an internal choice, one each from Unit B to Unit D. (16 x 3 = 48)
- 3. The students will have to define, discuss, illustrate with examples four out of six literary forms from Unit E. $(4 \times 4 = 16)$

Course Contents:

- **Unit A Explanations from texts:** All poems in Unit Band C are for detailed study.
- **Unit B Poetry:** Robert Bums A Red, Red Rose; William Wordsworth from The Prelude, Book I.
- **Unit C Poetry:** Alfred Lord Tennyson Break, Break, Break; Robert Browning My Last Duchess; Mathew Arnold Longing.
- **Unit D Short Stories:** Guy de Maupassant The Necklace; Graham Greene The End of the Party.
- **Unit E Literary Terms:** Simile, metaphor, alliteration, assonance, personification, hyperbole, epithet, transferred epithet, epigram, synecdoche, irony, antithesis, imagery, oxymoron, onomatopoeia, paradox, metonymy, pun.

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. David Green (Ed.), Winged Word, Macmillan.
- 2. R.C. Prasad (Ed.), The Necklace and Other Stories, Vikash Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 3. Abrams, M.H. A Glossary of Literary Tenus, Macmillan.

Suggested Reading:

- 1. C.M. Bowra, Romantic Imagination, OUP.
- 2. J.R. Watson, English Poetry of the Romantic Perio, Longman.
- 3. Andrew Sanders, The Short Oxford History of English Literature, OUP India.
- 4. Bernard Richards, English Poetry of the Victorian Poets 1830 1890, Longman.
- 5. Nilanko Malik, Compact English Prosody and Figures of Speech, Macmillan.
- 6. M.N. Bose, Essentials of Rhetoric Prosody and Phonetics, Motilal Banarsidass Pvt. Ltd.

B.A FIRST SEMESTER BENG - 202 (C): ENGLISH COMPULSORY - II

Objectives:

- 1. To enable the students to comprehend English Literary texts of a moderately advanced nature.
- 2. To facilitate the first entry of the students into more complex literary use of English and the human values and perception conveyed through it.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

1. Two compulsory questions (2 out of 3 choices) will be asked in Unit - A from poems included in Unit B to explain with reference to the context.

(2x8 = 16)

- Two long type questions with alternatives will be asked from the poems in Unit - B. (2x8 = 16)
- 3. One long type question with alternative choice will be set from the novel in Unit-C. (1x16=16)
- 4. One essay of 400 words in Unit D. (1x16=16)
- 5. 8 questions (with internal choice as necessary) will be asked on Grammar and Usages in Unit-E. (2x8 = 16)

Internal Assessment:

1. An Internal assessment of 20 marks will be done in the form of Internal tests, and shall be considered for final assessment.

Course Contents:

Unit - A Explanation

Unit - B Poetry

<i>v</i>		
Philip Sidney	-	The Nightingale
George Herbert	-	The Pulley
William Blake	-	The Human Abstract
Robert Browning	-	Porphyria's Lover
Thomas Hardy	-	The Darkling Thrush
W.H. Auden	-	The Unknown Citizen

- Unit C Fiction: Thomas Hardy, The Mayor of Casterbridge.
- Unit D Essay writing
- **Unit E Grammar and Usages:** Phrases and Idioms, Antonyms and Synonyms, Interchange of parts of speech.

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. The Winged Word, (Ed.) David Green, Macmillan.
- 2. The Mayor of Casterbridge, Thomas Hardy, Penguin.

DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

B.A SECOND SEMESTER BENG - 202 (E): INTRODUCING ENGLISH LITERATURE - II (ENGLISH ELECTIVE - II)

Objectives:

- 1. To create in students interest for English Literature.
- 2. To familiarise them with the Dramatic Literature of English.
- 3. To acquaint them with different literary forms.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks		100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- 1. The students will be required to explain for two passages of 8 marks each with reference to the context from Unit B. (2 x 8 = 16)
- They are required to answer the essay type questions with an internal choice, one each from Unit B to Unit D. (3 x 16 = 48)
- 3. The students will have to define, discuss , illustrate with examples four out of six literary forms from Unit- E. $(4 \times 4 = 16)$

Course Contents:

Unit - A Two explanations from Unit - B

- Unit B Drama: William Shakespeare, Julius Caesar
- Unit C Drama: Oliver Goldsmith: She Stoops to Conquer

Unit - D One Act Play

Wild Persival, The Hour of Truth. Mitchell Farret, The Best Laid Plan. Daviot Gordon, The Pen of My Aunt.

Unit - E Literary Forms

Lyric, Ballad, Ode, Sonnet, Epic, Elegy, Satire, Dramatic Monologue. Drama, One Act Play, Essay, Novel, Short Stories.

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. William Shakespeare, Julius Caesar.
- 2. Oliver Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer.
- 3. Manuel M, Six Modern One Act Plays, Delhi, S.Chand & Company.

Suggested Reading:

- 1. Tillyard EMW : Shakespeare Last Plays
- 2. Nicoll A : British Drama
- 3. Wardle M.H. : Oliver Gold Smith
- 4. Abram M.H. : A Glossary of Literary Terms
- 5. Baldick Chris : The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms

41)



B.A THIRD SEMESTER

BENG - 303 (E): READING POETRY AND DRAMA

Objectives:

- 1. To ensure the ability of the students to comprehend English texts of advanced nature.
- 2. To provide the students with basic training in analysis of literary texts.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- 1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context, any two out of the four passages from Unit B and C only. (2 x 8 = 16)
- 2. They will be required to answer three, one each from units B, C and D out of six essay type questions on the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. $(3 \times 16 = 48)$
- 3. In Unit E, an unseen Poem will be given for appreciation. $(1 \times 16 = 16)$

Contents:

Unit - A Explanation with reference to the context from Units B & C.

Unit - B	Poetry		
	John Donne	-	Lover's Infiniteness
	John Milton	-	How Soon Hath Time
	Alexander Pope	-	Ode on Solitude
Unit - C	Poetry		
	R. Browning	-	My Last Duchess
	W.B. Yeats	-	The Second Coming
	Walter De La Mare	-	Arabia

- **Unit D Drama:** William Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice.
- Unit E Practical Criticism: Appreciation of an unseen poem.

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. David Green (Ed.), Winged Word, Macmillan.
- 2. William Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice.

Suggested Reading:

- 1. Albert, E., History of English Literature, Oxford, Delhi.
- 2. Boulton Marjorie, Anatomy of Poetry.
- 3. Nicoll, Allardyee, British Drama, Doaba House, Delhi
- 4. B. Prasad, A Background to English Literature.



B.A FOURTH SEMESTER

BENG - 404 (E): READING PROSE AND FICTION

Objectives:

- To enable the students to comprehend and analyse English Prose & Fiction 1. of an advanced nature.
- 2. To promote an ability in interpreting fiction and analysing its structural components.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- 1. Students will be required to answer four questions, one each from unit A to D out of eight essay type questions to test the understanding of the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. $(4 \times 16 = 64)$
- In Unit E, an unseen prose passage will be given for appreciation. (1x16=16)2.

Contents.

Unit - A	Prose		
	George Orwell	-	The Prevention of Literature
	Bertrand Russell	-	Science and War
	J.L. Nehru	-	Homage to Gandhi
Unit - B	Novel: R.K. Narayan	-	The Guide
Unit - C	Novel: Jane Austen	-	Pride and Prejudice
Unit - D	Short Stories		
	Edgar Allan Poe	-	The Cask of Amontillado
	Virginia Woolf	-	The Duchess and the Jeweller
	K. Mansfield	-	The Fly

Practical Criticism: Appreciation of an unseen prose passage. Unit - E

Prescribed Readings:

- 1. R.K. Naravan : The Guide
- 2. Jane Austen : Pride and Prejudice
- 3. Prose and Poetry Selection, Guwahati University, Mani Manik Prakashan Publication. Guwahati.
- 4. R.C. Prasad (Ed.) : The Necklace and other Stories, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.

Suggested Readings:

- 1. Reeves, James, The Critical Sense, Heinemann, London.
- 2. Boulton Marjorie, Anatomy of Prose.
- 3. Iyengar Srinivasa, K.R., Indian Writing in English, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.

HAND BOOK 2018-19

43)



B.A FOURTH SEMESTER

BENG - 404 (SBC): SKILL BASED COURSE IN ENGLISH

Objectives:

- 1. To enable students to have firm grasp of communication requirements in all social, business and official contexts.
- 2. To prepare students to face interviews and write competitive examination papers with greater confidence.
- 3. To train up students to bloom into creative writers.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- There will be two questions of 8 marks each from Unit A of which one will be phonemic transcription with stress mark and other will be in the form of conversation. (8x2=16)
- 2. One question each with an internal choice will be set from Unit Band E.

(16X2=32)

3. Two questions with internal choices will be set from Unit - C and Unit - D. $(0^{12} - 1^{12}) + (0^{1$

(8X2=16)+(8X2=16)=32

Contents:

- Unit A Importance of Spoken English: Indian and Global context, Native and Non-native Accents of English and Issue of Intelligibility.
 - Dictionary Referencing Skill, Phonetic Transcription, Stress & Intonations.
 - Speaking politely in English, Use of can, could, may, might, will, would, excuse me, sorry, thanks and please in expressing requests, gratitude, compliments, agreement, disagreement and telephonic conversation.
 - Situational conversations: Meeting People, Greetings, Introducing Yourself, Introducing People, Saying Thanks.

Unit - B Feature Writing

- Article writing for Newspapers & Magazines
- Interpretation of charts/Diagrams/Graphs
- Unit C Writing Notice, Memorandum, Agenda, Minutes
- Unit D Report writing, Editing, CV writing, e-mails
- Unit E Creative writing: Poem, Story, Play (with the given outlines)

Suggested Reading: Soft Skill - Spoken English

- 1. Adler and Rodman, Understanding Human Communication.
- 2. Bhatnagar & Bell, Communication in English.
- 3. Balasubramaniam, T, A Textbook of English Phonetics for Indian Students; English Pronouncing Dictionary 15th Edition/New Advanced Learners Dictionary 7th Edition.
- 4. Gimson, A.C, An Introduction to English Pronunciation.
- 5. Bansal & Harrison: Spoken English for India.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 44



BENG - 505 (M): HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

Objectives:

- 1. To familiarise the students with the different trends and movements of English Literature which will help them in the proper understanding of the texts prescribed.
- 2. To enable students to develop critical sense.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

1. Students will be required to answer five questions: one each with an alternative from Unit – A to Unit - E carrying equal marks.

Contents:

Unit - A	The Age of Chaucer,	Renaissance i	n England,	Pre-Shakespearean
	Drama, Elizabethan an	d Jacobean Age		

- Unit B 17th century Poetry before Restoration, Restoration Drama and Poetry
- **Unit C** Neo-classical Literature, The Periodical Essays, The Rise of the English Novel
- **Unit D** Romantic Period, Victorian Poetry, Pre-Raphaelite Poetry, Victorian Novel
- **Unit E** Modern Poetry (including the War Poets), Modern Novel, Modern Drama

Suggested Readings:

- 1. Albert Edward, History of English Literature, Oxford University Press.
- 2. Daichess David, A Critical History of English Literature Vol. I IV, New Delhi, Allied Publishers.
- 3. Legouis Emile & Cazamian Louis, History of English Literature, Delhi, Macmillan India Ltd.
- 4. Long William J., A History of English Literature.
- 5. S. Crompton & Ricket, History of English Literature.
- 6. Evans Ifor, A Short History of English Literature, Penguin Books.
- 7. Hudson W.H., An Outline History of English Literature, B.I. Publications.
- 8. Legouis Emile, A Short History of English Literature.



B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

BENG - 506 (M): ENGLISH POETRY FROM THE ELIZABETHAN TO THE AUGUSTAN AGE

Objectives:

1. To introduce the learners to English poets and poetry from the Elizabethans to the Augustans by exposing them to the variety of forms and themes.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- 1. Students will be required to explain, with reference to the context, any two out of the four passages from the starred units only. $(2 \times 8 = 16)$
- 2. Students will be required to answer four questions: one each with an alternative from Unit B to Unit E carrying equal marks.

Contents:

- Unit A Explanation
- Unit B Philip Sidney -from Astrophel & Stella
 - William Shakespeare -Sonnets 73 & 116
- Unit C John Donne Twicknam Garden
 - George Herbert The Collar
 - Marvell To His Coy Mistress
- Unit D J. Milton from Paradise Lost Book-III
 - J. Dryden A Song for St. Cecilia's Day
- Unit E Alexander Pope from An Epistle to Dr. Arbuthnot
 - Samuel Johnson from The Vanity of Human Wishes
 - Thomas Gray Hymn to Adversity

Recommended Readings:

- 1. The Winged Word, Ed. David Green.
- 2. History of English Literature, Edward Albert, New Delhi, OUP.
- 3. A Critical History of English Poetry, H.J.C Grierson & J.C. Smith.
- 4. Humanism and Poetry in the early Tudor Period, H.A. Mason (1959).
- 5. Metaphysical Lyrics and Poems of the Seventeenth Century, H.J.C. Grierson.
- 6. Cross-currents in English Literature of the Seventeenth Century, H.J.C. Grierson.
- 7. The Seventeenth Century Background Basil Willey.
- 8. The Eighteenth Century Background Basil Willey.
- 9. The Metaphysical Poets J.B. Leishman.
- 10. The Harmonious Vision Studies in Milton's Poetry D.C. Allen.
- 11. The English Religious Lyric in Middle Ages R. Woolf (1968).
- 12. The Augustan Satire Ian Jack (1952).

46)



B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

BENG - 507 (M): READING DRAMA

Objectives:

- 1. To ensure a firm command in English Literary Skills.
- 2. To ensure adequate knowledge of the social, historical and cultural background of the plays.
- 3. To enable the students to relate the study of the texts to a wider cultural context.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks : 100 marks

- Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks
- 1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context any two out of the four passages from Hamlet and Look Back in Anger with an internal choice from each. $(2 \times 8 = 16)$
- They will be required to answer four essay type questions, one each from 2. unit B to E out of total eight essay type questions (on elements of drama and the prescribed texts) with an internal choice in every unit. $(4 \times 16 = 64)$

Contents:

- Unit A Explanations from Hamlet and Look Back in Anger
- Unit B William Shakespeare - Hamlet
- Unit C Marlowe - Doctor Faustus
- Unit D Sheridan - The Rivals
- Unit E John Osborne - Look Back in Anger

Prescribed Reading:

- Shakespeare 1 Hamlet :
- 2 Marlowe **Doctor Faustus** •
- 3. Sheridan The Rivals 1
- 4. John Osborne : Look Back in Anger

Suggested Reading:

- 1. E.M.W. Tillvard, The Elizabethan World Picture, Transaction Publishers.
- 2. A.C. Bradley, Shakesparean Tragedy, Penguin.
- 3. Allardyce Nicoll, British Drama, Cambridge.
- 4. Bonamy Dobree, Restoration Comedy 1660 - 1720, Greenwood Press.
- 5. Marjorie Boulton, The Anatomy of Drama, Routledge.
- 6. Raymond Williams, Drama in Performance, Penguin.
- 7., "Introduction", Drama from Ibsen to Eliot, Penguin.
- 8. Cleanth Brooks, Understanding Drama, Steams Press.
- Knight, Wilson, Wheel of fire. 9.



BENG - 508 (M): READING FICTION & NON-FICTION

Objectives:

- 1. To familiarise novel as a dominant genre in the eighteenth and late nineteenth centuries and with new experimentations in modern times.
- 2. To facilitate an in-depth study of some representative literary texts of the periods.
- 3. To acquaint the students with social, historical and cultural ramifications of the periods under study and to enable the students to relate the study of the texts to those wider cultural contexts.
- 4. To acquaint the students with the emergence of Essay as an art form in the Seventeenth century and its growth in the Romantic period.

Plan of Examination:

- Full marks : 100 marks
- Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks
- 1. The duration of the examination will be 3 hours.
- 2. The students will be required to answer on four of the forms of fiction from Unit A. (4x4 = 16)
- They will be required to answer three, one from each unit from B to D, out of six questions with an internal choice in every unit. (3 x 16 = 48)
- 4. One essay type question from Essays prescribed in Unit E. (16 marks)

Contents:

- Unit A Forms of Fiction Picaresque, Bildungsroman, Realism in fiction, Naturalism and fiction, Epistolary, Historical, Gothic, Detective, Science, Stream of Consciousness, Metafiction, Diasporic fiction etc. Fictions:
- Unit B Charles Dickens David Copperfield
- **Unit C** Thomas Hardy Tess of D'Urbervilles
- Unit D D. H. Lawrence The Rainbow

Unit - E Essays:

- Francis Bacon : Of Travel, Of Friendship, Of Studies
- Charles Lamb : All Fools Day, My Relations

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. Dickens, Charles, David Copperfield, Penguin.
- 2. Hardy, Thomas, Tess of D'Urbervilles, Penguin.
- 3. Abrams, M.H., A Glossary of Literary Terms, Harcourt, Asia, Pvt. Ltd.
- 4. Bacon, Francis, Bacon's Essays, Cult, Calcutta.
- 5. Lamb, Charles, Essays of Elia, Surjeet Publications.

Suggested Reading:

- 1. Watt, Ian, Rise of the Novel, Penguin.
- 2. Allen, Walter, The English Novel, Penguin.
- 3. Lubbock, P., The Craft of Fiction, B.l. Publications.
- 4. Forster, E.M., Aspects of the Novel, Penguin.
- 5. Kettle, Arnold, Introduction to the English Novel Vol. 1 & 2.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [48]

B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

BENG - 609 (M): POETRY FROM THE ROMANTIC TO THE MODERN AGE

Objectives:

- 1. To give the students a general order of acquaintance of the English Poetic tradition from the Age of Romanticism to the Modem Age.
- 2. To make them appreciate the characteristics of the Romantic, Victorian Poetry and Modem Poetry.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	: 100 marks			
Semester End	: 80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

- 1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context two passages from the starred poems. $(2 \times 8 = 16)$
- 2. They will be required to answer four essay-type questions, one each from unit B to E out of eight essay type questions with an internal choice in every unit. $(4 \times 16 = 64)$

Contents:

- **Unit A** The students will have to explain two passages with reference to the context from the starred poems given below.
- Unit B Wordsworth Tintem Abbey
 - *Coleridge Kubla Khan
 - Shelley From Adonais
- **Unit C** *Keats Ode to Psyche
 - Byron When We Two Parted
 - Tennyson Tithonus
- Unit D *Browning A Grammarian's Funeral
 - Arnold A Summer Night
- Hopkins God's Grandeur
- **Unit E** Yeats Easter 1916
 - *Eliot Preludes
 - Owen Insensibility

Prescribed Reading:

1. David Green (Ed.), The Winged Word, Macmillan, 1974 (39th impression), 2009.

Suggested Reading:

- 1. M. H. Abrams, The Mirror and the Lamp: Romantic Theory and the Critical Tradition, Oxford, OUP, 1953.
- 2. Rene Welleke, A History of Modem Criticism, 1780.

49)



Objectives:

- 1. To acquaint the students with the running critical tradition in Anglo-American Criticism
- 2. To enable students to apply the critical canons to appreciation of literary texts.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks				
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests :	20 marks		
The students w	The students will be required to answer five essay-type questions, one from					
each unit with an internal choice in every unit. $(5x 16 = 80)$						

Contents:

Unit - A	Shelley	- Defence of Poetry
Unit - B	Coleridge	- From Biographia Literaria (Ch- XIV)
Unit - C	Arnold	- The Study of Poetry

- Unit D Eliot The Function of Criticism
- **Unit E** Lionel Trilling The Sense of the Past

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. The English Critical Tradition, Vol. I & II edited by S. Ramaswamy and V.S. Sethuraman (Macmillan, 1986).
- 2. Literary Criticism: A Reading, edited by B. Das and J.M. Mohanty, OUP.
- 3. English Critical Texts, Ed. By D.J. Enright and Ernst de Chickera.

.....

B.A SIXTH SEMESTER (BLOCK-I) BENG - 611 (M) A: INDIAN WRITING IN ENGLISH

Objectives:

- 1. To introduce the learners to the rich tradition of Indian Writing in English in different ages.
- 2. To acquaint them with the various influences in different ages of Indian Writing in English.

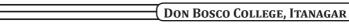
Plan of Examination:

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

- 1. The students will have to explain two out of three stanzas set from the poems included in Unit B. (2x8=16)
- 2. The students will have to answer four out of eight questions with internal choice from Unit B to E. (4x16=64)

HAND BOOK 2018-19 50



Contents:

- Unit A **Explanations**
- Unit B Poetry
 - Henry L. Derozio - The Harp of India
 - Toru Dutta - Our Casaurina Tree
 - Song of Radha Sarojini Naidu
 - Nissim Ezekiel - Night of the Scorpion
 - Kamala Das - The Dance of the Eunuchs
- Unit C Novel : Mulk Raj Anand - Coolie
- Unit D Novel : Amitabh Ghosh - The Shadow Lines
- Unit E Drama : Girish Karnad - Tughlag

Prescribed Reading:

- 1. Gokak, V.K. (ed.), The Golden Treasury of Indo-Anglian Poetry, Sahitya Akademi. Delhi.
- Sarang, Vilash (ed.), Indian English Poetry Since 1950: An Anthology, Disha 2. Books, V-95.
- 3. Ivengar, K.R. Srinivasa, Indian Writing in English, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 1987.
- 4. Naik, M.K., A History of Indian English Literature, New Delhi, Sahitya Akademi, 1981.
- Naik, M.K & Shyamala A. Narayan, Indian English Literature: 1980-2000, 5. New Delhi, Pencraft,

B.A SIXTH SEMESTER (BLOCK-I)

BENG - 611 (M) B: LITERATURE FROM INDIAN LANGUAGES IN TRANSLATION

Objectives:

- 1. To induce an in-depth study of some representative texts translated from Indian Languages into English.
- 2. To provide the students with a perspective of the composite nature of various literatures of India.

Plan of Examination:

Full marks	:	100 marks			
Semester End	:	80 marks	Internal Tests	:	20 marks

1. Five essay-type questions on matters of understanding of the content of the texts. The students will be required to answer one from each unit A to E, on the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. (5x 16 = 80)

(51)



Contents:

- Unit A M.K. Gandhi - My Experiments with Truth
- Unit B R.N. Tagore - Gitanjali
- Unit C G. Mohanty - Paraja
- Unit D S.L. Shukla - Rag Darbari
- Unit E Girish Karnad - Nagamandala

Prescribed Reading:

- Gandhi M. K., My Experiments with Truth, Navodaya Trust. 1.
- 2. Tagore R.N., Gitanjali, Penguin India.
- 3. Mohanty, Gopinath, Paraja, O.U.P., New Delhi.
- Shukla, Shrilala, Rag Darbari, O.U.P., New Delhi. 4.
- Girish Karnad, Nagamandala, 5.

~~~~~

# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER** (BLOCK-II) **BENG - 612 (M) A: AMERICAN LITERATURE**

# **Objectives:**

- To introduce a literature other than the British to develop an eclectic taste 1 and appreciation of texts in the wider cultural context.
- 2. To ensure an in-depth study of some representative texts of American Literature.
- To provide the students with a perspective of development of American 3. Literature since the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the Modern Period.

# Plan of Examination:

- Full marks : 100 marks Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks
- 1. The students will have to explain two out of four stanzas set from the poems included in Unit-B and C with an internal choice from each unit.  $(2 \times 8 = 16)$
- 2. They will be required to answer four essay-type questions, one each from unit B to E out of eight-essay type questions with an internal choice in every unit.  $(4 \times 16 = 64)$

# **Contents:**

Unit - A Explanation

Unit - B Poems

- Edgar Allan Poe - Annabel Lee
  - Walt Whitman - Song of Myself (No - 14), On the Beach at Night

(52)

Unit - C **Poems** 

- Emily Dickinson Success is Counted Sweetest, The Day Came Slow, Till Five 0'Clock
- Robert Frost The Road Not Taken, Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening
- Unit D Fiction -Herman Melville - Billy Budd
- Unit E Plav E. O'Neill - The Hairy Ape. -

# **Prescribed Reading:**

- 1. Fisher, William J. (Ed.), American Literature of the Nineteenth Century, S. Chand & Company Ltd.
- 2. Oliver, Egbert S., American Literature 1890 1965, S. Chand & Company Ltd.
- 3. Herman Melville, Billy Budd,
- 4. O'Neill, Eugene, The Hairy Ape.

# **Suggested Reading:**

- 1. K, Inder Nath, The Landscape of Absence: Emily Dickinson's Poetry, New Haven, Connecticut, 1974.
- 2. Kar, P.C. & Ramakrishna, D., The American Classics Revisited: Recent Studies of American Literature, Hyderabad, American Studies Research Centre, 1985
- 3. Bloom, Harold, Modern American Drama. New York, Chelsea House Publishers, 2005.
- Manheim, Michael, The Cambridge Companion to Eugene 0'Neill, CUP. 4.

# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER** (BLOCK-II) **BENG - 612 (M) B: LINGUISTICS**

# **Objectives:**

- 1. To acquaint the students with the basic knowledge of Linguistics.
- To acquaint the students with the goals and scope of Linguistics, Branches 2. of Linguistics, Socio-Linguistics, Phonetics, Morphology and Syntax.

# Plan of Examination:

- Full marks : 100 marks
- Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks
- 1. Questions will be set with internal choice(s). Each unit will carry 16 marks.

# **Contents:**

Unit - A Linguistics: Definitions and Scope.

Language: Nature and varieties, Language as a system of

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (53)

# DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

Communication; Components of human language.

- Branches of Linguistics: Descriptive Linguistics, Historical Linguistics, Psycho-Linguistics.
- **Unit B** Socio-Linguistics, Language Varieties, Dialect, Pidgin, Creole, Register.
- **Unit C** Phonetics and Phonology, Organs of Speech, Mechanism of Speech Productions, Classification of Vowels and Consonants, Phone, Phoneme, Allophone, Phonemic Transcription (RP).
- **Unit D** Morphology: Morpheme, Morph, Allomorph, Study of word, Structure, Inflexions and derivations.
- **Unit E** Syntax and Grammar, Syntactic devices, IC Analysis and Transformations.

# **Prescribed Readings:**

- 1. Balasubramaniam, T.A., Text Book of Indian Phonetics, Macmillan.
- 2. Verma & Krishnaswamy, Modern Linguistics, OUP.
- 3. Balasubramaniam, T., English Phonetics for Indian Students A workbook, Macmillan.

# **Suggested Reading:**

- 1. Robinson, R.H., General Linguistics-An Introductory Survey, Longmans (1964).
- 2. Hocket, C.F., A Course in Modern Linguistics, Oxford and I.B.H. 1958 Publishing Company.
- 3. Gleason, H.A., An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics, Holt (1966).
- 4. Bloomfield, L. Language.

\*\*\*\*\*

|              | COURSE       | STRUCTURE OF | SEMESTER SYSTEM - DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS<br>COURSE STRUCTURE OF UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS | DIMONIC     | S              |             |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| Year         | Sem-ester    | Subject Code | Courses                                                                                               |             | Marks          | Classes     |
|              |              | For G        | For General                                                                                           | End<br>Sem. | Ses-<br>sional | per<br>Unit |
| $1^{\rm st}$ | I Semester   | BECO - 101   | Economic Theory                                                                                       | 80          | 20             | 6           |
| Year         | II Semester  | BECO - 202   | Money, Banking and International Trade                                                                | 80          | 20             | 6           |
| Duđ          | III Semester | BECO - 303   | Public Finance and Statistics                                                                         | 80          | 20             | 6           |
| z<br>Year    | IV Semester  | BECO - 404   | Indian Economy and Economy of<br>Arunachal Pradesh                                                    | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              |              | For Major i  | For Major in Economics                                                                                |             |                |             |
|              |              | BECO - 505   | Micro Economic Theory                                                                                 | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              |              | BECO - 506   | Macro Economic Theory                                                                                 | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              | V Semester   | BECO - 507   | International Economics                                                                               | 80          | 20             | 6           |
| $3^{rd}$     |              | BECO - 508   | Basic Mathematics and Statistics                                                                      | 80          | 20             | 6           |
| Year         | VI Semester  | BECO - 609   | Monetary Economics and<br>Financial Institutions                                                      | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              |              | BECO - 610   | Development Economics                                                                                 | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              |              | BECO - 611   | History of Economic Thought                                                                           | 80          | 20             | 6           |
|              |              | BECO - 612   | Issues of Indian Economy                                                                              | 80          | 20             | 6           |

\_\_\_\_\_

HAND BOOK 2018-19

(55)



#### Unit - I Basic Economic Issues

Unlimited wants, Resource scarcity, choice, opportunity cost; Economic problems of a developing country: Low income, unutilized resources, low level of technology and of human and physical capital, acute poverty and inequality in the distribution of Income; Economics-Micro and Macro - their differences and subject matters.

#### Unit - II Demand Analysis

Consumer behaviour: utility: marginal and total, diminishing marginal utility, utility maximizing rule; Nature of demand function, shifts in demand curve; Supply function, shifts in supply curve, market equilibrium; Price determination, Elasticity of demand: price and income elasticity; Elasticity of supply.

#### Unit - III Theory of Production

Production function, Returns to scale, marginal and average product of inputs, short-run total, marginal, and average cost curves and their relationships; total, average and marginal revenue, profit maximizing output, and cost minimization; Market structure Features of perfect competition and its limitation, imperfect competition:Monopoly, duopoly and oligopoly: their features.

#### Unit - IV National Income and its Classical Determination

Gross Domestic Product (GDP), GNP, NDP, NNP and per capita income, Circular flow of income and expenditure; Classical theory of output and employment, Say's law, evaluation of classical model.

#### Unit - V Keynesian model and Macro-policies

Keynesian determination of income: consumption function, saving function, investment multiplier; Fiscal policy: Its objectives and instruments.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Koutsoyiannis, A., Modem Micro Economics, ELBS with Macmillan, Hong Kong.
- 2. Domnick Salvatore., Principles of Micro Economics, Oxford, New Delhi.
- 3. Gregory Mankiw, N., Principles of Macro Economics, CENGAGE Learning, Australia.
- 4. Salvatore, D., Microeconomics Theory and Applications, Oxford University press.
- 5. Pindyck, R. S. Rubuinfeld, D.L. & Mehta, P.L., Microeconomics, Pearson Education.
- 6. Sen, Anindam, Micro-economic Theory, Oxford University Press, Delhi.
- 7. Ahuja H.L., Principles of Micro economics, S. Chand Limited, Delhi.
- 8. Shapiro, Edward, Macro Economics Analysis, Galgotia Publication, New Delhi, 1987.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 56



# **B.A SECOND SEMESTER**

# **BECO-202: MONEY, BANKING AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

#### Unit - I Money

Barter economy and money economy, functions of money; money and price level: quantity theory (Cambridge and Fisherian versions); money and rate of interest.

#### Unit - II Money demand and supply Classical and Keynesian models of demand for money: Money supply and its components: currency and bank deposits, bank's credit creation process.

#### Unit - III Banking

Principles of Commercial banking, specialized banks (IOBI and NABARD), Central bank, functions of RBI; its monetary policy.

#### Unit - IV Inflation

Types of inflation, causes of inflation, demand pull, cost push; structural theories of inflation; inflationary gap; effects of inflation on production, distribution, growth and social justice; techniques of control of inflation.

#### International Trade Unit - V

Pure theories of international trade: Smith's absolute advantage, Ricardo's comparative advantage; terms of trade; Balance of trade and balance of payments; disequilibrium in the balance of trade and of payments, corrective measures.

# **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Gupta, S. B., Monetary Planning in India, Oxford University Press (latest).
- 2. Decock, M. H., Central banking, 1943.
- 3. Chandler, L.Vo., The Economics of Money and Banking, 1966.
- Sodersten, Bo, International Economics, Macmillan. Hongkong. 4.
- 5. Mannur, H. G., International Economics, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
- Salvatore, Dominick (1987), Theory and Problems of International 6. Economics (2nd edition), McGraw-Hill, New York.
- 7. Ray, P.K. and K.B. Kundu, International Economics, Kolkata, Naba Bharat Publishers.
- 8. Allen, R.G.D., Macro Economic Theory, St. Martins Press, 1967.

57



- **Unit I Public finance:** Public finance: Meaning and Scope, Public and Private Finance; Principles of Maximum Social Advantage; Public Goods, Private Goods, Mixed Goods and Merit Goods; Problems of free-ridership and provisioning of Public Goods.
- **Unit II Public Expenditure:** Meaning and Importance; Reasons for the Growth of Public Expenditure: Wagner's Hypothesis; Canons of Public Expenditure; Effects of Public Expenditure on production and distribution of income.
- **Unit III Public Revenue:** Sources of Public revenue: Taxes, Classification of Taxes, Canons of Taxation; Principles of Taxation: Ability to pay and benefit approach of taxation; Impact, Incidence and shifting of Tax Burden; effects of Taxation on production.
- **Unit IV Public Debt and Budget:** Meaning, types and sources of Public Debt, Debt Redemption; Budget: Meaning, Types of Budget: Revenue and Capital Budget; Revenue Expenditure and capital expenditure, Revenue Deficit, Fiscal Deficit, Primary Deficit; Contra Cyclical Fiscal Policy.
- **Unit V Statistics:** Sources of data, primary and secondary, Collection of Data and Tabulation, Measures of Central tendency: Mean Median, Mode (Both grouped and ungrouped Data), Range, Mean deviation and Standard Deviation as measures of Dispersion.

- 1. Musgrave, R.A., The Theory of Public Finance, McGraw Hill, Kogakhusa, Tokyo, 1959.
- 2. Musgrave, R.A. and P.B. Musgrave, Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw Hill Book Company.
- 3. Buchanan, J.M., The Public Finances, Richard D Irwin, Homewood, 1970.
- 4. Dalton, H., Principles of Public Finance, Allied Publishers, New Delhi.
- 5. Atkinson, A.B. and J.E. Stiglitz, Lectures on Public Economics, Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
- 6. Choudhry, R.K., Public Finance and Fiscal Policy, Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.
- 7. Jha, R., Modern Public Economics, Routledge, London.
- 8. Mishra, B., Economics of Public Finance, Macmillan India Limited, New Delhi.
- 9. Rao, Govinda, Political Economy of Federalism in India, Oxford University Press.
- 10. Rao, Govinda, State Finances in India: Issues and Challenges (Article), Economic and Political Weekly of 03-08-2002.
- 11. Acharya, Shankar, Thirty Years of Tax Reforms in India (Article), Economic and Political Weekly of 14-05-1995.
- 12. Gupta, S.P., Statistics, S. Chand, New Delhi.
- 13. Gupta, S.C., An Introduction to Statistical Method, S. Chand, New Delhi.
- 14. Nagar, A.L. and R.K. Das, Basic Statistics, Oxford Press, New Delhi.



# **B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**

# **BECO-404: INDIAN ECONOMY AND THE ECONOMY OF ARUNACHAL PRADESH**

- Unit l Structure of the Indian Economy and Population: Basic features of Indian economy; national income and its growth, changing sectoral composition of national income; population size, distribution, growth, sex composition, occupational distribution; Causes of rapid growth of population; population policy.
- Unit II Indian Agriculture and Industry: Characteristics of Indian agriculture, causes of low productivity, land Reforms - measures and evaluation: green revolution: Its causes and impact. Factors limiting the spread of green revolution. Large, medium, small-scale and cottage industries, basic characteristics of Indian industrialization, industrial policy 1956 and 1991.
- Foreign Trade and Planning: Changing magnitude, direction Unit - III and composition of foreign trade, WTO and its policies; balance of payments - its problems and policies, IMF. India's five year plans, achievements and failures. Economic Reforms -

Origin, components and appraisal of reforms.

- Unit IV Arunachal Economy and Population: Features of Arunachal economy - level and growth of State Domestic Product (SDP) and per capita SDP, changing sectoral composition of SDP. Population: trends and features, sex ratio, literacy, causes of its rapid growth, workforce structure.
- Unit V Agriculture and Industry: Agricultural practices in Arunachal Pradesh: Jhum and permanent cultivation, land tenure and land use pattern; Levels of Industrialization, problems of Industrialization in Arunachal Pradesh.

# **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Mishra, S.K. & V.K. Puri, Indian Economy, Himalavan Publishing House, Mumbai (latest edition).
- Kapila, Uma (ed.), Indian Economy since Independence, Academic 2. Foundations, Delhi (latest edition).
- Parikh, K. (ed.), India Development Report (Various years), Oxford University 3. Press. New Delhi.
- Government of India, Economic Surveys (Various years), New Delhi. 4.
- Mitra, A. (1997), Internal Migration and Economic Development in Hills, 5. Omson, New Delhi.
- Roy, N.C. and P.K. Kuri (2001), Land Reforms in Arunachal Pradesh, Classical 6. Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Government of Arunachal Pradesh (2006), Arunachal Pradesh Human 7. Development Report 2005, Itanagar.
- Planning Commission (2009), Arunachal Pradesh Development Report 2008, 8. Planning Commission, Government of India, Academic Foundation, New Delhi.
- 9. Saikia, Bedabrat (2013), Agricultural Development in Arunachal Pradesh, SSDN Publishers and Distribution, New Delhi.
- 10. Dutta, R. and K.P.M. Sundaram, Indian Economy, S. Chand, New Delhi (latest edition).

HAND BOOK 2018-19

(59)



#### Unit - I Consumer Behaviour

Cardinal and Ordinal Utility; Indifference Curves - Characteristics, MRS; Budget Line and its characteristics, Utility Maximisation, derivation of demand function, Changes in income and Price; Income effect, and resolution of price effect into income and substitution effect; Normal and Inferior (Giffen) Goods.

#### Unit - II Price Determination

Market demand and supply, equilibrium; adjustment to changes in demand and supply, static and comparative static analysis; Elasticity of demand: price, income and cross, Elasticity of supply: factors affecting elasticity of demand and supply.

#### Unit - III Production, Cost and Revenue

Production function: AP and MP, Isoquants, MRTS; Ridge Lines, Returns to Scale; Cobb Douglas Production function, its characteristics. Cost Function - Short run and Long run, Least cost input combination, Expansion path, relationship between short run average and Marginal cost; Revenue: TR, AR, MR; Elasticity, AR and MR.

#### Unit - IV Market Structure

Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic competition, discriminating Monopolist; Oligopoly: price leadership, collusive oligopoly, duopoly, Cournot model, Kinked demand curve.

#### Unit - V Distribution

Marginal Productivity Theory, Euler's Theorem, wage: bargaining theory, Loanable fund theory of Interest, innovation theory of profit.

- 1. Koutsoyiannis, A., *Modern Micro Economics*, ELBS with Macmillan, Hong Kong.
- 2. Domnick Salvatore., Principles of Micro Economics, Oxford, New Delhi.
- 3. Gregory Mankiw, N., *Principles of Macro Economics*, CENGAGE Learning, Australia.
- 4. Salvatore, D., *Microeconomics Theory and Applications*, Oxford University press.
- 5. Pindyck, R. S. Rubuinfeld, D.L. & Mehta, P.L. *Micro economics,* Pearson Education.
- 6. Ahuja, H.L., Advanced Economic Theory, S. Chand Limited, Delhi, 2006.



# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BECO-506: MACRO ECONOMIC THEORY

- Unit I Determination of National Income and Employment: Different Concepts of National Income: GOP, GNP, NDP, NNP, per capita income; Personal income, Disposable personal Income; Measurement of National Income, and its problems. Classical Model of employment, output, price Level and interest rate determination; Critical evolution of Classical System.
- **Unit II Keynesian Theory of Income and Employment:** Theory of Effective Demand, Determination of Income and output; Under-employment Equilibrium; Wage Rigidity, Liquidity Preference Theory of Interest; Consumption Function and its characteristics; Saving Function; Investment Multiplier; evaluation of Keynesian System.
- Unit III Keynes Classical Synthesis: Interaction of the Real and Monetary sectors of the economy; the money market equilibrium and derivation of LM curve; Commodity Market Equilibrium and derivation of IS curve; Equilibrium Level of Income and Interest rate, shifts in IS and LM curves; slope of IS LM curves and relative effectiveness of monetary and fiscal policies.
- Unit IV Determination of Investment: Keynesian Theory of Investment: Marginal Efficiency of Capital; Determination of Investment.
   Acceleration Principle: Autonomous and induced Investment, determination of investment, interaction between multiplier and accelerator.
- **Unit V Phillips Curve and Macro-Economic Policy:** Phillips Curve: Trade-off between unemployment and Inflation; stagflation and vertical Phillips curve; monetary and fiscal policies to remove stagflation, inflation, and promote growth.

# **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Ackley, G., *Macro Economics: Theory and Policy*, Macmillan, 1978.
- 2. Dombush, R and S.Fischer, *Macro Economics*, Mc Graw Hill, New York.
- 3. Gupta, S. B., *Monetary Economics*, S.Chand & Co. Ltd., Delhi, 1990.
- 4. Vaish, M. C., *Monetary Theory*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 5. Allen, R. G. D., *Macro Economic Theory*, St. Martin Press, 1967.
- 6. Shapiro, Edward, *Macro Economics Analysis*, Galgotia Publication, New Delhi, 1987.
- 7. Branson, William H., *Macro-Economic Theory and Policy*, New Delhi, Universal BoomStall.
- 8. Sarkel, Jaydev, *Macro Economic Theory*, Book Syndicate, Kolkata.
- 9. D'Souza, Errol, *Macro Economics*, Tata McGraw Hill, Oxford.

61)



# **B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

# **BECO-507: INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS**

# Unit - I Classical Theory

Mercantilism on international trade, its limitations; Adam Smith's model, its shortcomings; Ricardian model of comparative cost and opportunity cost model of Haberler.

# Unit - II Factor endowment theory and terms of trade

Heckscher-Ohlin Theory and Leontief Paradox; Terms of trade, different concepts of terms of trade, and gains from trade.

# Unit - III Theory of Commercial Policy

Arguments for and against Protection - Methods of Trade Restriction: Tariff and Non Tariff trade barriers - Dumping, export subsidy and Countervailing duties - Economic, Integration: EU, ASEAN, SAPTA, Evolution of WTO.

# Unit - IV Foreign Exchange

Exchange rate determination: gold standard (Mint Parity), Purchasing Power Parity, Floating exchange rate, Fixed and Flexible Exchange rate, depreciation and devaluation of exchange rate, Components of foreign exchange reserve with reference to India.

# Unit - V Balance of Payments

Balance of Trade, Balance of Payments (BOP) - It's different accounts; Equilibrium and disequilibrium in BOP - measurement of magnitude of disequilibrium – Measures to correct BOP disequilibrium, IMF: its functions.

- 1. Salvatore, Dominick, International Economics, Weily India, New Delhi.
- 2. Kindleberger, C.P., *International Economics*, Homewood, 1963.
- 3. Sodersten, Bo and Geoffrey Reed, *International Economics*, Macmillan, 1999.
- 4. Cherunilam, Francis, International Economics, Tata Mcgraw Hill.
- 5. Mannur, H.G., *International Economics*, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
- 6. D'Souza, Errol, *Macro Economics*, Pearson Education 2008 (For BOP in India).
- 7. Ray, P.K. and K.B. Kundu, *International Economics,* Kolkata, Naba Bharat Publishers.
- 8. Allen, R.G.D. *Macro Economic Theory*, St. Martins Press, 1967.

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BECO - 508: BASIC MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

- Unit I Sets and Co-ordinate Geometry: Venn diagram, De Morgan's Laws, cardinality of sets, difference of sets, Cartesian Products of sets, Relations, different forms of functions: homogeneous and non homogeneous functions and their graphs limit and continuity of functions. Co-ordinate Geometry-coordinates of a point in two dimensional space, length of a line between two points, coordinates of the mid-point of a line joining two points, equation of a straight line (slope-intercepts form, intercepts form only), slope of the line, applications of linear equations in economics.
- **Unit II Calculus and its Economic Applications:** Derivatives, geometric interpretation; basic rules of differentiation, partial and total differentiation, applications of derivatives elasticity of demand, derivation of marginal function, inter-relationships among total, marginal and average functions, application to consumer's and producer's equilibrium; Integration, its basic rules.
- **Unit III Central tendency and Dispersion:** Measures of central tendency -Arithmetic mean, Geometric mean, Harmonic mean, Median and Mode; Measures of dispersion - Range, Mean deviation, Quartile deviation, Standard deviation and coefficient of variation (both grouped and ungrouped data).
- **Unit IV Correlation, regression and Index Number:** Coefficient of correlation and its properties; Spearman's rank correlation (non-tied case), regression: method of least squares, properties of regression coefficients; Index numbers: its purposes, problems in its construction; Laspeyres', Paasche's and Fisher's indices; Fixed and chain bases, cost of living indices.
- **Unit V Probability:** Statistical and α-priori probability, addition theorem of probability, conditional probability: random variable, its probability distribution, expected value and variance; binomial probability distribution and its properties.

- 1. Allen, R.G.D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economics*, Macmillan, 1976.
- 2. Allen, R.G.D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economics*, A.I.T.B.S. Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
- 3. Chiang, A.C., *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw Hill, Kogakusha, New Delhi, 1974.
- 4. Mehta and Madnani, *Mathematics for Economists*, S. Chand and Sons, New Delhi, Reprint 1997.
- 5. Gupta, S. C., *Fundamentals of Applied Statistics*, S. Chand and Sons, New Delhi, 1993.
- 6. Goon, A.M., M.K. Gupta and B.S. Dasgupta, *Fundamentals of Statistics*, Vol. I and Vol.II, The World Press Limited, Calcutta, 1996.
- 7. Gupta, S.P., *Statistics*, S. Chand, New Delhi, 1997.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar

# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

# **BECO-609: MONETARY ECONOMICS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

# Unit - I Money supply

Measures of money supply: M1, M2, M3, M4; endogenous concept of money supply and its historical background; (the banking school in England, real bills doctrine and law of reflux); exogenous concept of money supply: its historical background; (the currency school in England and its doctrine); Reserve money (high-powered money): sources of change in reserve money; bank deposits; relation between reserve money and money supply.

# Unit - II Money demand

Classical money demand function, Friedman's restatement of quantity theory of money; relation between money demand and demand for different financial assets especially bonds and shares (equities).

# Unit - III Money Market

Money Market: Commercial banks: its principles and functions; credit and deposit creation; control of commercial banking; the central bank and its functions; RBI's policy on control of commercial banking and money market.

# Unit - IV Capital Market and Financial Institutions in India

Primary and Secondary capital markets; Specialised financial institutions and their regulatory bodies in India: RRB, LIC, SEBI and IRDA.

# Unit - V Macroeconomic Policy

Macroeconomic policy in an open economy: problems of internal and external balance: expenditure changing and expenditure switching policies, instruments - targets rule: Mundell-Fleming Model: IS, LM, BP curves: sterilised and non-sterilised interventions, Fiscal and Monetary policy under fixed and floating exchange rates.

- 1. Blaug, Mark, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, New Delhi, Vikas Publishing House, 1982.
- 2. Gupta, S B., *Monetary Planning in India*, Oxford University Press (latest edition).
- 3. Gupta, S.B., *Monetary Economics, Institutions and Policy,* S. Chand & Co. New Delhi, 1995.
- 4. Ackley, G., Macro Economics, Theory and Policy, Macmillian, 1978.
- 5. Mueller, M. G. (ed.), *Readings in Macroeconomics*, Surjeet Publications, Delhi, 1978.



# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

# **BECO-610: DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

#### Unit - I Basic Concepts:

Economic growth and economic development, measurement of economic development, determinants and obstacles to economic development, human development and construction of human development index (HDI), poverty and its measurements (head count ratio, income gap and Sen's index).

#### Unit - II Theories of Economic Development:

Balanced vs. Unbalanced growth, Hirschman's strategy of unbalanced growth, Rosenstein-Rodan's big push theory, Lewis and Schumpeterian models.

#### Unit - III Harrod Domar Model and Technical Change:

Harrod and Domar models - Harrod's razor-edge growth path, similarities and differences between Harrod and Domar; Technical change - neutral and non-neutral technical change; embodied and disembodied technical change.

#### Unit - IV Population and Development:

Population growth and its impact on development, theory of demographic transition; human capital: its components, human capital formation and its limitations.

#### Unit - V Economic Planning

Economic planning, its types - perspective planning and indicative planning, need for planning in developing countries, technique of planning - Mahalanobis two-sector model; Cost-benefit analysis - its uses and limitations, concept of shadow price - shadow price of labour in developing countries.

- 1. Higgins, S., *Economic Development*, W.W. Norton, New York.
- 2. Meier, G., *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi (Second edition).
- 3. Thirlwall, A.P., *Growth and Development,* Macmillan, London.
- 4. Ray, D., Development Economics, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- 5. Todaro, M.P., *Economic Development*, Longman, London.
- 6. Mishra, S.K. and V.K. Puri, *Economic Development and Planning*, Himalayan Publishing House, Mumbai.
- 7. Sarkel, J., Growth Economics, Book Syndicate Private Limited, Kolkata.
- 8. Ghatak, S., *Development Economics,* Macmillan, New York.



# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BECO-611: HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT** 

# Unit - I Mercantilism, Physiocracy and Adam Smith

Mercantilism: Basic Principles of Mercantilism, balance of trade under mercantilism, evaluation of Mercantilism; Physiocracy: Tableau Economique of Quesnay, concept of Natural Order, produit net, Taxation and Trade; Smith's labour theory of value, division of labour and economic growth.

# Unit - II Ricardo, Malthus and J.B. Say

Ricardian theory of value and rent, implication of Ricardian theory of rent; Malthusian Theory of Population and its evaluation - Ricardo & Malthus debate on Glut; Say's Law of Market.

# Unit - III Socialism and Karl Marx

Robert Owen and Proudon, their evaluation; Karl Marx: labour theory of value, surplus value, its origin, rate of surplus value, falling rate of profit, concentration of capital and crisis in capitalism, and its collapse.

# Unit - IV The Marginal School

Leon Walras' general equilibrium: assumptions, analysis and evaluation – Marshallian theory of value and time elements, concepts of costs and representative firms.

# Unit - V Indian Economic Thought

Kautilya's Economics - Arthasastra; Modern Indian economic thought: Dada Bhay Naoroji (Drain Theory); Ranade, Gokhle, Mahatma Gandhi, (Khadi and cottage industries; evaluation of Gandhian Model).

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Guide, C. & C. Rist, A History of Economic Doctrine.
- 2. Blaug, M., *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, Vikas Publishing House, Delhi.
- 3. Roll, Eric, *A History of Economic Thought*, Faber and Faber, London and Rupa, Delhi.
- 4. Paul, R.R., *History of Economic Thought,* Kalyani Publications.
- 5. Honey, Lewis H. (1979), *History of Economic Thought*, Surjeet Publications, Delhi.
- 6. Hajela, T.N., *History of Economic Thought*, Shiva Lal Agarwala, 1972.
- 7. Bhatia, H. L., *History of Economic Thought*, Vikas Publishing House, Delhi, 2009.
- 8. Vohra, Munish, *History of Economic Thought*, Anmol Publications, Delhi, 2006.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 66



# B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BECO-612: ISSUES OF INDIAN ECONOMY

# Unit - l Pre-independence Indian Economy

Land Tenure in British India: permanent settlement, Mahalwari, and Ryotwari systems, Decay of the Indian industries during Company rule; Beginning of modern infrastructure and industry: railways, telegraphs, different industries and spread of higher education.

# Unit - II Basic Features of Indian Economy

Trend and Composition of National Income and Per Capita income, Occupational Distribution, basic Demographic features, Increasing importance of the Tertiary sector: Trend and composition of the Tertiary Sector; Unemployment Problem; Poverty - absolute and relative; Poverty alleviation programmes.

#### Unit - III Basic Issues in Agriculture

Overview of Indian agriculture since Independence; Role of Agriculture in Economic development: barriers to Agricultural growth; Land Reforms in India - Rationale, measures and Impact; Green Revolution and Indian Agricultural Growth; Food Security and Public Distribution System; Agricultural price policy.

# Unit - IV Basic Issues in Industry

An overview of India's industrial progress since Independence; Achievements and failures of the industrial Sector; Industrial Policy during the post reform period, performance of Public sector undertakings and policy of disinvestment.

# Unit - V Economic Reforms and Planning

Features of Economic Planning in India: Major Objectives, Strategy of Indian Planning, Regional disparities - Indicators, causes, extent and policy measures; Economic Reforms since 1991 - Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation.

- 1. Misra, S. K. & Puri, V. K., *Indian Economy*, Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
- 2. Dutt, R. & Sundaram, K. P. M., Indian Economy, S. Chand & Co., Delhi.
- 3. Kapila, U., *Indian Economy since Independence*, Academic Foundation, New Delhi.
- 4. Dutt, Amlan, *An Introduction to India's Economic Development since the Nineteenth century*, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar

# SEMESTER SYSTEM DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

COURSE STRUCTURE OF UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME IN HISTORY

| Semester – I   |                |                                           |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
|                | BHIS – 101     | : History of Ancient India (upto 1200 CE) |
| Semester – II  |                |                                           |
|                | BHIS – 202     | : History of Medieval India (1200-1707)   |
| Semester – III |                |                                           |
|                | BHIS – 303     | : History of Modern India (1707-1947)     |
| Semester – IV  |                |                                           |
|                | BHIS – 404     | : World History (1453-1945)               |
|                | BSBC - 404 (C) | : Historical Tourism                      |
| Maior Subject  | Paners         |                                           |

#### Major Subject Papers

#### Semester – V

|               | BHIS- 505       | : History of Indian National Movements (1857-1947)           |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|               | BHIS - 506      | : History of Northeast India (1824-1947)                     |
|               | BHIS - 507      | : History of Europe (1453-1789)                              |
|               | Optional : (Out | of the following, one paper will be offered)                 |
|               | BHIS – 521      | : Social and Economic History of India                       |
|               |                 | (1757-1947) <b>Or</b>                                        |
|               | BHIS – 522      | : Gender in History                                          |
| Semester – VI |                 |                                                              |
|               | BHIS – 609      | : History of Arunachal Pradesh                               |
|               | BHIS – 610      | : History of Modern Europe (1 789-1945)                      |
|               | BHIS - 611      | : Historiography                                             |
|               | Optional : (Out | of the following, one paper will be offered)                 |
|               | BHIS – 621      | : History of U.S.A. (1776-1945)                              |
|               | Or              |                                                              |
|               | BHIS – 622      | : History of China, Japan and South East Asia<br>(upto 1500) |

#### **Examination and Evaluation:**

- 1. There shall be 20% marks for internal assessment and 80% marks for end semester examination in each course during every semester.
- 2. Two tests and one assignment shall be employed for Internal Assessment.



# **B.A FIRST SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 101: History of Ancient India (upto 1200 CE)

- **Objective:** The paper aims at making students aware of the Political, Economic, and Socio-Cultural history of Ancient India.
- Unit I a) Sources: Archaeological, Literary and Oral
   b) Paleolithic, Mesolithic and Neolithic Cultures
   c) Indus Civilization: Extent, Basic features and Decline
- **Unit II** a) The Vedic Culture (Early and Later): Polity, Society, Economy and Rituals, b) Mahajanpadas, c) Life and Teachings of Gautam Buddha and Mahavira

# Unit - III The Mauryan Period:

a) Foundation and Consolidation of the Mauryan empire: Chandra Gupta Maurya

b) Ashoka - Conquests and the policy of Dhamma

# Unit – IV The Guptas and the Post-Guptas:

- a) Samudragupta : Conquests
  - Chandragupta II : Empire builder
- b) Harsha Vardhana : Conquests and Administration
- c) Rajendra Chola : Administration, Art and Architecture

# Unit – V Early History of Northeast India

- a) Pre-history of Arunachal Pradesh
- b) Bhaskar Varman and his state
- c) Decline of the Kingdom of Kamarupa

# **Books Recommended:**

- 1. R.C. Majumdar, H. C. Raychoudhuri & Kalikinkar Datta, An Advanced History of India.
- 2. H.C. Raychoudhuri, Political History of Ancient India.
- 3. Smith & T. Spear, The Oxford History of India.
- 4. A.L. Baham, The Wonder that was India (Vols I & II).
- 5. D.D. Kosambi, The Culture and Civilization of Indian Historical Outline.
- 6. Ranabir Chakravarti, Exploring Early India (upto c. 1300 AD).
- 7. Cambridge History of India, Vols I, II & Ill. Collins Devis: Historical Atlas of India Peninsular, Oxford University Press.
- 8. Romila Thaper, Early India from the Origin to AD 1300.
- 10. D.N. Jha, Ancient India: An Introductory Outline.
- 11. S.C. Barma, Comprehensive History of Assam.
- 12. A.A. Ashraf, Pre-historic Arunachal.
- 13. Neelkanth Shashtri, A History of South India. ....., From Pre-historic Times to the Fall of Vijayanagar.



# **B.A SECOND SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 202: History of Medieval India (1200-1707 CE)

**Objective:** The paper aims at making students aware of the Medieval Indian History. The broad canvas of this paper includes Political, Economic and Socio-cultural contours as well.

| Unit –                | I          | Foundation<br>a) Qutubdir |                                                        | o <b>f Delhi Sultanate</b><br>bak.                    |  |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                       |            |                           |                                                        | d Balban: Conquests & Administration                  |  |
|                       |            | b) Alauddin               | Kł                                                     | nilji : Administration                                |  |
|                       |            | C) Mohamm                 | nad                                                    | Bin Tughlaq                                           |  |
| Unit - II: Foundation |            | 1 a                       | nd Expansion of Mughal Empire                          |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | a) Babur                  |                                                        | : Foundation                                          |  |
|                       |            | b) Sher-Sha               | h                                                      | : Administration                                      |  |
|                       |            | c) Akbar                  |                                                        | : Religious Policy                                    |  |
|                       |            | d) Shah-Jah               | an                                                     | : Art and Architecture                                |  |
| Unit –                | Decline of | the                       | Mughals                                                |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | a) Causes of              | f th                                                   | e Decline                                             |  |
|                       |            | b) Aurangze               | eb                                                     | : Religious Policy and Deccan Policy                  |  |
|                       |            | c) Shivaji                |                                                        | : Conquest & Administration                           |  |
| Unit – IV Regiona     |            |                           | ing                                                    | gdoms                                                 |  |
|                       |            | a) Vijayanag              | gar                                                    | Empire : Krishna Dev Raya                             |  |
|                       |            | b) Bahamar                | ni K                                                   | ingdom : Administration and Decline                   |  |
| -                     |            | gdo                       | m                                                      |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | a)Foundatio               | a)Foundation and Consolidation: Sukapha and Suhungmung |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | b)Ahom Fro                | ont                                                    | ier Policy                                            |  |
|                       |            | c)Decline                 |                                                        |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | ommended                  |                                                        |                                                       |  |
|                       |            | •                         |                                                        | Rise and Fall of Mughal Empire.                       |  |
|                       |            |                           |                                                        | A short History of Muslim Rule in India.              |  |
|                       |            |                           |                                                        | The Mughal Empire.                                    |  |
|                       | V. Srr     |                           |                                                        | Akbar, the Great Mughal                               |  |
| 5.                    | -          | arkar                     |                                                        | History of Aurangajeb.                                |  |
| 6.                    | -Do-       |                           |                                                        | Shivaji and his time.                                 |  |
| 7.                    |            |                           |                                                        | Raychoudhuri & K. Dutta: An Advanced History of India |  |
|                       |            | evant Chapte              |                                                        |                                                       |  |
| 8.                    | Edwa       | ard Gait                  | :                                                      | A History of Assam                                    |  |

- 9. M.L. Bose : British Policy in the Northeast Frontier India
- 10. P.C. Chaudhury : History of the Civilization of the people of Assam

(70)

Don Bosco College, Itanagar



# **B.A THIRD SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 303: History of Modern India (1707 - 1947)

- **Objective:** The paper intends to give an idea of the expansion and consolidation of the British power in India and subsequent emergence of Indian National Movement.
- Unit IStruggle for Supremacya) Backgroundb) Anglo-French Rivalryc) Battle of Plasseyd) Battle of Buxar

# Unit - II Expansion and Consolidation of British Rule

- a) Warren Hastings : Administration
- b) Cornwallis : Permanent Settlement
- c) Wellesley : Subsidiary Alliance
- d) Dalhousie : Annexation of States

# Unit - III Struggle for Freedom

a) Revolt of 1857
b) Emergence of Nationalism
c) Indian National Congress
c) Swadeshi Movement

# Unit - IV Mass Movements and Independence

- a) Non-Cooperation Movement
- b) Civil Disobedience Movement
- c) Quit India Movement
- d) Partition & Independence: Factors & Mountbatten Plan

# Unit - V British and Northeast India

- a) Anglo Burmese War (1824 26)
- b) British Policy towards Frontier Tribes
- c) Freedom Movement in Northeast India

# **Books Recommended:**

- 1. Tara Chand : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-IV.
- 2. R.C. Mazumdar : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-III.
- 3. Anil Seal : The Emergence of Indian National Congress.
- 4. A.R. Desai : Social Background of Indian Nationalism.
- 5. Judith M. Brown : Gandhi's Rise to Power, 1915-1922.
- 6. Bipan Chandra : Rise and Growth of Economic Nationalism.
- 7. -do- : Nationalism and Colonialism in India.
- 8. Bipan Chandra et. al.: India's Struggle for Independence.
- 9. Tapan Roy Choudhury, & Dharma Kumar (Eds.): The Cambridge Economic History of India, vol. II.
- 10. S. Gopal : British Policy in India, 1858-1905.
- 11. S.B. Chaudhury : Civil Disturbances under British Rule, (1757-1857).

# HAND BOOK 2018-19

<u>71</u>)

#### Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🗜

12. S.N. Sen : Eighteen Fifty Seven. 13. R.C. Mazumdar : History of British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance. : The New Cambridge History Indian Society and the 14. C.A. Bayly making of the British Empire. 15. Kenneth W. Jones : The New Cambridge History of India, III. I- Socio-Religious Reform Movements in British India. 16. M.K. Gandhi : The Story of my Experiments with Truth. : Problems of the Hill tribes of India. 17. H.K. Barpujari 18. Sucheta Mahajan : Independence and Partition. 19. Rajesh Verma : History of Northeast India (Modern Period). 20. Metcalf : Concise History of Modern India. 21. Edward Gait : A History of Assam. 22. S. K. Bhuyan : Anglo-Assamese Relations. 23. Lahiri, M.M. : Annexation of Assam. 24. Barpujari, H. K. : Assam in the Days of Company, 1826-1858. 25. Barpujari, H. K. : The Comprehensive History of Assam. 26. Barpujari, H. K. : An Account of Assam and her Administration, (1603 - 1822).27. Bose, M.L. : British Policy in the North East Frontier Agency. 28. R.C. Majumdar. H.C., Raychoudhuri & K. Dutta: An Advanced History of India (Relevant Chapters).

# B.A FOURTH SEMESTER BHIS - 404: World History (1453-1950)

**Objective:** The aim of the paper is to give knowledge of the important historical events of the world that took place from 1453 to 1950, the events that have significant impact on the history of the world.

| Unit - I   | <b>Rise of Modern</b><br>a) Fall of Consta<br>c) Industrial Re                                     | antinople   | b) Renaissance and Reformation<br>uses and Effects |  |  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Unit - II  | French Revolu<br>a) Causes and S<br>c) Congress of V                                               | ignificance | <b>aftermath</b><br>b) Napoleon as a Reformer      |  |  |
| Unit - III | <b>National Move</b><br>a) Germany                                                                 |             | c) Berlin Congress                                 |  |  |
| Unit - IV  | <b>Imperialism and Totalitarianism</b><br>a) World War I: Causes and Effects; Treaty of Versailles |             |                                                    |  |  |

b) Russian Revolution (1917)

c) Fascism in Italy d) Nazism in Germany

72

| _      |                          | Don Bosco College, Itanagar                            |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Unit - |                          | and Post-war Movements                                 |
|        | ~                        | II: Causes and Effects                                 |
|        | b) Vietnam               | c) Indonesia                                           |
| Book   | s Recommended:           |                                                        |
| 1.     | A.C. Roy                 | : International Relations since 1919.                  |
| 2.     | E.H. Carr                | : International Relations between the Two World-Wars.  |
| 3.     | Arnold J. Toynbee        | : The World and the West.                              |
| 4.     | North Edge & Criev       | e: Hundred Years of International Relations.           |
| 5.     | C.D. Hazen               | : Europe since 1815.                                   |
| 6.     | C.J.H. Hayes             | : History of Europe (two vols.)                        |
| 7.     | Irwari Prasad            | : A History of Modern Europe (1453 to 1789)            |
| 8.     | A.R. Sardesai            | : History of the Far East.                             |
| 9.     | Meenaxi Phukan           | : Rise of the Modern West: Social and Economic History |
|        | of Early Modern Eu       | urope                                                  |
| 10.    | Sydney Bradshaw I        | Fay : The Origins of World War (two volumes)           |
| 11.    | C.D.M. Ketelby           | : A Short History of Modern Europe                     |
| ~~~~~~ | •••••••••••••••••••••••• |                                                        |
|        |                          |                                                        |

#### Skill Based Course BHIS - 404 (C): Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh

| <b>Objective</b> : | The paper aims to provide practical application of knowledge & ideas |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | acquired during the course of the study of History, in the field of  |
|                    | tourism.                                                             |

| Unit - I   | Cultural Tourism:                        |                                           |
|------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul> <li>a) Meaning and scope</li> </ul> | <ul><li>b) Dances and Festivals</li></ul> |
| Unit - II  | Historical Monuments:                    |                                           |
|            | a) History and Significance              | b) Communication                          |
| Unit - III | <b>Economics of Tourism:</b>             |                                           |
|            | a) Hospitality                           | b) Technology                             |
| Unit - IV  | Ethno Tourism:                           |                                           |
|            | a) Folklores                             | b) Food, Costumes and Weapons             |
| Unit - V   | Project/Field Work                       |                                           |
| Books Re   | commended:                               |                                           |
| 1. Ve      | rrier Elwin : A Philosoph                | y for NEFA                                |
| 2          | : The Art of th                          | e Northeast Frontier of India             |
|            |                                          |                                           |

- 3. Sachin Roy : Aspects of Padam-Minyong Culture
- 4. H. Borgohain : Handloom and Handicraft of the Adis
- 5. A.A. Ashraf : Pre-historic Arunachal
- 6. Dallen J. Timothy : Cultural Heritage and Tourism in the Developing World, Gyan P. Nyaupane (Eds.)
- 7. Andrew Holden : Environment and Tourism
- 8. Mike J. Stabler, Andreas Papatheodorou, M. Thea Sinclair : The Economics of Tourism
- 9. David A. Fennell : Ecotourism Websites
- 10. http://cultural-heritage-tourism.com
- 11. http://arunachalpradesh.nic.in/tourism.html

HAND BOOK 2018-19 73

(73)





# BHIS - 505: History of Indian National Movement (1857-1947)

- **Objective:** The paper intends to give an idea of various phases of the National Movement in India leading to Independence.
- Unit IResistance to British Rule:<br/>a) Popular Resistance : Indigo rebellion, Santhal Rebellion<br/>b) Revolt of 1857 : Causes and Impact

# Unit - II Indian National Movement (upto 1919):

- a) Indian National Congress
- b) Moderates, Extremists and Revolutionaries
- c) Muslim League

#### Unit - III Rise of Mahatma Gandhi (1919-1939):

- a) Emergence of Gandhi: Champaran, Kheda, Ahmedabad
- b) Khilafat and Non-cooperation Movement: Causes, Significance
- c) Civil Disobedience Movement: Background and nature

# Unit - IV Movement for Independence (1939-47):

a) India and World War II b) August Offer and Cripps Mission: c) Quit India Movement, Indian National Army (INA)

#### Unit - V Partition and Independence:

a) Cabinet Mission, b) Mountbatten Plan, c) Partition and Independence

#### **Books Recommended:**

- 1. Tara Chand : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-IV.
- 2. R.C. Mazumdar : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-III.
- 3. R.P. Dutta : India Today.
- 4. S.R. Mehrotra : The Emergence of Indian National Congress.
- 5. A.R. Desai : Social Background of Indian Nationalism.
- 6. D.A. Low (Ed.) : Congress and the Raj.
- 7. Judith M. Brown : Gandhi's Rise to Power, 1915-1922.
- 8. Bipan Chandra : Nationalism and Colonialism in India.
- 9. Bipan Chandra, K.N. Panikkar, Aditya Mukherjee, Mridula Mukherjee: India's Struggle for Independence.
- 10. S.B. Chaudhury : Civil Disturbances under British Rule (1757-1857).
- 11. S.N. Sen : Eighteen Fifty Seven.
- 12. R.C. Mazumdar : History of British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance.
- 13. Metcalf & Metcalfe : A Concise History of Modern India.
- 14. Nehru. J.L. : Discovery of India.
- 15. Burton Stein : A History of India.



# **B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 506: History of North East India (1824-1947)

**Objective**: The aim of this course is to provide basic knowledge of the Political and Historical events of the people of Northeast India from the advent of the British to the Independence of India.

| Unit -                                        | I                      | Rise of British Power                                       |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
|                                               |                        | a) First Anglo-Burmese War                                  |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | b) Treaty                                                   | of   | Yandaboo              |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | c) Admin                                                    | istı | ative Reforms: David  | d Scott and Robinson      |  |  |
| Unit - II Expansion and Consolidation         |                        |                                                             |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | a) Khasi                                                    |      | b) Cachar             |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | c) Manipu                                                   | ır   | d) Naga Hills         | 5                         |  |  |
| Unit - III Colonial Policy towards Northeaste |                        |                                                             |      | eastern Hills         |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | a) Inner l                                                  | ine  | and Outer Line-Obj    | ective                    |  |  |
|                                               |                        | b) McMol                                                    | nar  | Line                  |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | c) Admini                                                   | istı | ative Developments    | prior to Independence     |  |  |
| Unit -                                        | IV                     | Freedom Struggle                                            |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | a) Revolt of 1857                                           |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|                                               | b) Agraria             | ) Agrarian Movements                                        |      |                       |                           |  |  |
| c) Civil Disobedience Movement                |                        |                                                             |      |                       |                           |  |  |
|                                               | d) Quit India Movement |                                                             |      |                       |                           |  |  |
| Unit -                                        | v                      | Impact o                                                    | f C  | olonial Rule          |                           |  |  |
|                                               |                        | a) Society                                                  | 7    | b) Economy            | c) Polity                 |  |  |
| Book                                          | s Reco                 | ommende                                                     | ed:  |                       |                           |  |  |
| 1.                                            | Gait                   | E.A.                                                        | :    | History of Assam.     |                           |  |  |
| 2.                                            | Bose                   | M.L.                                                        | :    | British Policy in Nor | rth East Frontier Agency. |  |  |
| 3.                                            | Bhuy                   | iyan S.K. : Anglo-Assamese Relations.                       |      |                       |                           |  |  |
| 1.                                            | Rorn                   | ornujari H K 🕴 Problem of the Hill Tribes of North Fast Fro |      |                       |                           |  |  |

- 4. Borpujari H.K. : Problem of the Hill Tribes of North East Frontier(III vols.).
- 5. Baruah S.I. : A Comprehensive History of Assam.
- 6. Mackenzie A. : The North East Frontier of India.
- 7. Hamilton A. : In Abor Jungles.
- 8. Dutta, S. (ed.) : Studies in the History, Economy and Culture of Arunachal Pradesh.
- 9. Panda. S. : Imperial Dynamics in India's Northeast Frontier
- : A Case Study of Arunachal Pradesh
- 10. Verma, Rajesh : History of North East India (Modern Period)



#### **B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 507: History of Europe (1453:1789)

**Objective:** The paper aims at providing idea of the important developments and changes occurring between 16th and 18th centuries, which are indeed bases of modern world.

Unit - I Feudalism in Europe
a) Society and Economy in late Medieval Europe
b) Feudalism - its structure and decline in Western Europe
c) Rise of Merchant Capital - Mercantilism

#### **Unit - II The Renaissance and Reformation** a) Origin of Renaissance: Contribution and Significance

- b) The Protestant revolts Lutheranism and Calvinism
- c) Counter-Reformation
- Unit III Struggle for Supremacy
  - a) Hapsburgs and Bourbons: The Thirty years War and the Peace of Westphalia
  - b) Louis XIV: Domestic and Foreign Policy
  - c) The Seven Years War

# Unit - IVRise of Russia and Prussia<br/>a) Peter the Greatc) Fredrick the Greata) Peter the Greatb) Catherine IIc) Fredrick the Great

# Unit - V Revolutions of England and France a) Glorious Revolution (1688) - Causes and Significance

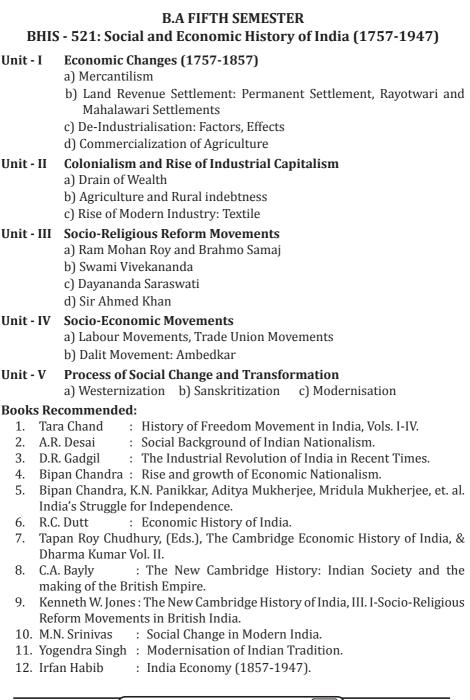
b) French Revolution (1789) - Causes and Impact

# Text Books Recommended:

- 1. A.M. Craig, W.A. Graham (etc), *The Heritage of World Civilization (Second edn.)* Vol. II.
- 2. C.J.H. Hayes, Modern Europe to 1870 (Vol. I).
- 3. H. A. L. Fisher, A History of Europe (Vol. I & II).
- 4. Iswari Prasad, A History of Modern Europe (1453 to 1789).

# Further Suggested Readings:

- 1. J.R. Hale : Renaissance Europe, 1480-1520.
- 2. G.R. Elton : Reformation Europe, 1517-1559.
- 3. Deays Hay : Europe in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
- 4. New Cambridge Modern History, Vol. I to VII (relevant chapters).
- 5. Cambridge Economic History of Europe.
- 6. R. Hillon (ed.) : Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism.
- 7. David Thompson : Europe since Napoleon
- 8. George Rude : The French Revolution: Its Causes, Its History and Its Legacy After 200 Years
- 9. Carter and Mears : A History of Britain, book IV, The Stuarts, Cromwell and The Glorious Revolution 1603 1714
- 10. G.M. Trevelyan O.M. : History of England





- **Unit I** Key Concepts: Gender, Patriarchy, Sexual division of Labour and Feminism
- **Unit II** Development of Feminist thought in the West, Critiques of Patriarchy, Emergence of Feminist history in India
- Unit III Orientalist Construction of Gender Relations in Ancient India, Courtly ladies and Medieval Honour, 19<sup>th</sup> century Legislations relating to Women
- **Unit IV** Women, Education and Work; Women's Organization and Labour Issues
- **Unit V** Women and Indian Nationalist Movement, Women's role in the Freedom Movement in the Northeast

#### Suggested Readings:

- 1. Basu, Amrita and McGrory, C. Elizabeth, eds.: The Challenge of Local Feminisms: Women's Movements in Global perspective, Kali for women, New Delhi, 1995.
- 2. Bhasin, Kamla and Nighat Said Khan: Some Questions on Feminism and its Relevance in South Asia, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1986
- 3. Bhasin, Kamla: What is Patriarchy? Kali For Women, New Delhi, 1993.
- 4. Bhattacharya, Sabyasachi, J. Bara, C.R. Yagati, B.M. Sankhdher, eds.: The Development of Women's Education in India 1850-1920, Kanishka Publishers Distributors, New Delhi, 2001.
- 5. Chakravarti, Uma: Rewriting History, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1998.
- 6. Desai, Neera and Maithreyi Krishnaraj : Women and Society in India, Ajanta Publications, Delhi, 1987.
- 7. Forbes, Geraldine: Women in Modern India, Foundation Books, New Delhi, 1996.
- 8. Gandhi, Nandita and Nandita Shah: The Issues at Stake: Theory and Practices in the Contemporary Women's Movements in India, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1992.
- 9. Howe, Florence: Promises to keep: Trends in Women's Studies Worldwide. Tenth J.P. Naik Memorial Lecture, Centre for women's Development Studies (CWDS), New Delhi, 1996.
- 10. Krishnaraj, Maithreyi, ed., Women's Studies in India: Some perspectives, Popular Prakashan, New Delhi, 1986.
- 11. Kumar, Nita, ed.: Women as Subjects: South Asian Histories, Street, Kolkata, 1994.
- 12. Kumar, Radha: A History of Doing: An Illustrated Account of Movements for Women's Rights and Feminism in India, 1800-1990, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1997.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (78)

Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🕽

- 13. Liddle, Joanna and Rama Joshi: Daughters of Independence: Gender, Caste and Class in India, Zed Books, London, 1986.
- 14. Minault, G. (ed.): The Extended Family: Women and the Political Participation in India and Pakistan, Chanakya Publications, Delhi, 1981
- 15. Ray, Bharati (ed.): From the Seams of History: Essays on Indian Women, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1995.
- 16. Ray, Raka, Fields of Protest: Women's Movements in India, University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 1999.
- 17. Roy, Kumkum (ed.): Women in Early Indian Societies, Sundeep Prakashan, New Delhi, 2001.
- 18. Sangari, Kumkum and Sudesh Vaid (eds.): Recasting Women: Essays in Colonial History, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1989.
- 19. Thorner, Alice and Maithreyi Krishnaraj (eds.): Ideals, Images and Real lines: Women in Literature and History, Orient Longman, Hyderabad, 2000.
- 20. Pant, Poonam: Role of Women in Medieval Indian Politics of 1236-1627, Tarun Prakashan, 2001.

#### B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BHIS - 609: History of Arunachal Pradesh

- **Objective:** This course aims to provide knowledge and information of Arunachal Pradesh, the history of society, Economy, polity and culture from the earliest period.
- Unit I Sources a) Oral b) Literary c) Archaeological d) Archival

# Unit - II Traditional Culture

- a. Social Institutions: Family, Role of Women, Marriage
- b. Festivals, Costumes, Dance Forms
- c. Rituals and Belief System

# Unit - III Economy and Polity

- a. Traditional Economy, Barter system, Trade Fairs, Border Trade
- b. Cane, Bamboo, Wood Works, Handloom and Pottery
- c. Village Councils, Chieftainship

# Unit - IV British Policy

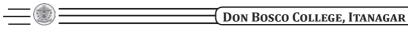
- a. Continuation and Change in Posa System
- b. Policy of Isolation Economic Blockade
- c. Inner line, Outer line, Mac Mohan line

# Unit - V Administrative Growth

- a. Administrative Development upto 1972, Panchayati Raj
- b. Nehru Elwin Policy
- c. Economic Development: Transport and Communication, Education

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19

79 )**)** 



#### **Books recommended:**

- 1. Bose, M.L. : History of Arunachal Pradesh 2. Ashraf A.A. Pre-Historic of Arunachal University : Raikar Y.A. & Chatterjeee : Archaeology in Arunachal University 3. : Ahom Tribal relations 4. Devi. L. 5. Mackenzie, A. : The North East Frontier 6. Elwin, V. : Myths of North East Frontier 7. Luthra. P.N. : Constitutional Administrative growth of North East Frontier Agency Dutta, S. (ed.) : Studies in History. 8. Economy and Culture of Arunachal Pradesh Suggested reading: 1. Nyori, T. : History and Culture of the Adis 2. Mibang, T. : Social Change in Arunachal Pradesh (reference to Minyongs). 3. Showren, T. : The Nyishi of Arunachal Pradesh: An Ethnographical Study
  - 4. Panda, S. : Imperial Dynamics of India's North East Frontier
    - : A Case Study of Arunachal Pradesh

# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

# BHIS - 610: History of Modern Europe (1789-1945 CE)

**Objective:** This paper intends to give a general outline of the historical developments in Europe during the modern period. The course begins with the French Revolution, a turning point in Modern Civilization and ends with the World War II that reshaped the continent and the world.

- Unit I The French Evolution and its Aftermath a) Significance and Impact of French Revolution b) Napoleon: Rise, Reforms c) Downfall of Napoleon Unit - II **Europe after Napoleon** a) Congress of Vienna b) Concert of Europe c) Metternich System Unit - III **Progress of Nationalism** a) French Revolution of 1848 b) Unification of Italv c) Unification of Germany Unit - IV **First World War** a) Causes and Effects b) Treaty of Versailles and its Significance c) League of Nations - Structure, Function Unit - V **Europe between Two World Wars** 
  - a) Totalitarian: Italy, Germany b) Second World War - Causes and Effects



#### **Books recommended:**

| 1. | C. D. Hazen      | : | Europe since 1815                                             |  |
|----|------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2. | E. Lipson        | : | Europe in the 19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries |  |
| 3. | C. J. Hayes      | : | Modern Europe, Vol. II                                        |  |
| 4. | H. A. L. Fisher  | : | A History of Europe                                           |  |
| 5. | G. P. Gooch      | : | History of Modern Europe (1789-1919)                          |  |
| 6. | C. D. M. Ketelby | : | A History of Modern Europe                                    |  |
| 7. | David Thompson   | : | Europe since Napoleon                                         |  |
|    |                  |   |                                                               |  |

#### B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BHIS - 611: Historiography

| Objec    | tive:                                                                                          | The paper aims to familiarize the students at the graduate level with the methods of writing history and different schools of historiography. |     |         |              |         |                            |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|--------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Unit -   | Ι                                                                                              | Introduction                                                                                                                                  |     |         |              |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | a) What is Hi                                                                                                                                 | st  | ory?    | b) Objecti   | ve and  | Scope                      |
| Unit -   | II                                                                                             | <b>Ancient Hist</b>                                                                                                                           | to  | riogra  | phy          |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | a) Greco-Ron                                                                                                                                  | na  | n       | b) Chinese   | e       | c) Indian                  |
| Unit -   | III                                                                                            | Medieval Hi                                                                                                                                   | st  | oriogr  | aphy         |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | a) Church an                                                                                                                                  | d   | History | / writing ir | ı Europ | ре                         |
|          |                                                                                                | b) Sultanate                                                                                                                                  |     | -       |              | ograpł  | ny                         |
|          |                                                                                                | c) Ahom Hist                                                                                                                                  | 10  | riograp | hy           |         |                            |
| Unit -   | IV                                                                                             | Modern Hist                                                                                                                                   |     | 0       |              |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | a) Schools of                                                                                                                                 |     |         |              |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | b) Imperialis                                                                                                                                 | t,  | Nation  | alist, Marx  | ist and | l Subaltern                |
| Unit -   | V                                                                                              | <b>Historical M</b>                                                                                                                           | e   |         | 0,           |         |                            |
|          |                                                                                                | a) Sources                                                                                                                                    |     | b) A    | Approaches   | s c)    | Project Writing            |
| Books    | s reco                                                                                         | mmended:                                                                                                                                      |     |         |              |         |                            |
|          | E.H. (                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                               |     |         | 6            |         | uin, 1990).                |
|          |                                                                                                | ,                                                                                                                                             |     |         | 0            |         | outledge, 1991).           |
| 3.       | E. Sre                                                                                         | eedharan                                                                                                                                      | :   |         |              | -       | graphy (500 BC to AD 2000) |
|          | A                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                               |     | -       | t Longmar    |         | 2                          |
|          |                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                               |     |         |              |         | Macmillan, 1989).          |
| 5.       | 5. W.H. Walsh : An Introduction to Philosophy of History (Humanities Press, New Jersey, 1947). |                                                                                                                                               |     |         |              |         |                            |
| (        | ۸t.la .                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                               |     | -       |              |         |                            |
| 6.<br>7. |                                                                                                | thur Marwick : Introduction of History (OUP, 1977).<br>rith K. Shah and Meherjyoti Sangle: Historiography: Past and Present                   |     |         |              |         |                            |
| 7.       |                                                                                                | at Publication                                                                                                                                |     |         | 0            |         | lography: Fast and Fresent |
| 8.       | -                                                                                              | Collingwood                                                                                                                                   |     |         |              | -       | IIP 1988)                  |
| 9.       |                                                                                                | ge Novack                                                                                                                                     |     |         |              |         |                            |
|          | ucoi                                                                                           | ge novuek                                                                                                                                     | •   |         |              |         | v York, 1972).             |
| 10.      | Marc                                                                                           | Bloch                                                                                                                                         | : ' | -       |              |         | lanchester Press, 1954).   |

# B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BHIS- 621: History of USA (1776-1945)

- **Objective:** This course aims to provide knowledge and awareness about the history of the United States of America.
- Unit IAmerican Revolution and Emergence of Democracya) War of Independenceb) George Washington
  - c) Thomas Jefferson
- d) Monroe Doctrine

# Unit - II Civil War and Reconstruction

- a) Abraham Lincoln
- b) Causes of Civil War
- c) Reconstruction

# Unit - III The Progressive Era

- a) Theodore Roosevelt
- b) William Taft
- c) Woodrow Wilson: U.S. entry into First World War, Wilson's Fourteen Points

# Unit - IV Emergence of U.S.A. as Imperial Power

- a) U.S.A. and Latin America
- b) U.S.A. and Spanish War (1876)
- c) Open Door Policy

# Unit - V U.S. between Two World Wars a) Great Depression b) New Deal

c) U.S. Entry into Second World War

# **Books recommended:**

- 1. Bailyn Bernard : The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution
- 2. K. Jingherg F. J. : The Morning of America
- 3. Canliff Marcus : The Nation Takes Shape
- 4. Fine Sidhey : Recent America
- 5. Edward S. Morgan : The Birth of the Republic, 1763-1789 (N.Y. 1959)
- 6. Henry Bomfard Parthes : The United States of America (N.Y. 1976)
- 7. Thomas A. Bailey : The American Pageant (Delhi, 1976)
- 8. Robert Kelly : The Shipping of America's Past
- 9. Eric Rauchway : The Great Depression and New Deal: A Very Short Introduction
- 10. Adam Smith : The American Civil War
- 11. R. P. Kaushik : Significant Themes in American History

#### 🛾 Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🛉



#### BHIS - 622: History of China, Japan and South East Asia upto 1500

- **Objective:** This course aims to provide knowledge about the history of China. Japan and South East Asia.
- Unit I Land and People a) China-Historical Background b) Japan-Origin c) Periods of Chinese History d) Pre-Modern Society South East Asia Unit - II a) Sources for the Study b) The Early Commercial and Cultural Contracts with India and China Unit - III **Political Systems** a) China-Origin and Dynasties in China b) Japan-The Hojo (1203-1333) and Ashikaga (1336-1500) Unit - IV South East Asia a) Rise of Sri Vijaya, Majapahit and the Khamers b) Fall of Indianized Kingdoms-Causes c) Rise of Mallacca-causes
- Unit V Cultural Developments
  - a) China: Confucianism Political Precepts
  - b) Taoism Philosophy c) Shintoism (8<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup> cent C.E.)

#### **Books recommended:**

- 1. Hsu, Immanuel C. Y., The Rise of Modern China, Macmillan, N.D. 1994.
- 2. Cady, John Frank, South East Asia: Its historical Development New York, 1964.
- 3. Harrison, B., South East Asia: A Short History, Macmillan, New York, and St. Mortin press, 1963.
- 4. Hall, D. G. E., A History of South East Asia, 4th edn., MacMillan, New Delhi, 1977.
- 5. Sardesai, D. R., Southeast Asia: Past and Present, Harper Collins Publishers India, 1997.
- 6. Vinaeke, Harlod M., A History of the Far East in Modern Times, 6<sup>th</sup> edn., Kalyani, New Delhi, 1993.
- 7. Clyde, Paul H. and Beers, Burton F., A History of Western Impacts and Eastern Responses (1830-1970), 6<sup>th</sup> edn., Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi, 1977.
- 8. Chatterjee, B.R., South East Asia in Transition, Calcutta, 1964.
- 9. Majumdar, R.C., Hindu Colonies of the Far East, Calcutta, 1962.
- 10. Coedes, Georje, The Indianized States of Southeast Asia, Hawaii, 1967.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar



# DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

# Course Sructure of Undergraduate Programme in Political Science

| Semester            | Paper Code & Number Papers |                                      |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Semester - I        | Paper BPOL 101             | Political Theory- I                  |  |  |  |  |
| Semester - II       | Paper BPOL 202             | Indian Political System              |  |  |  |  |
| Semester - III      | Paper BPOL 303             | International Relations              |  |  |  |  |
| Semester - IV       | Paper BPOL 404             | Comparative Political System         |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 404 (C)         | Skill Based Course                   |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Major Papers</b> |                            |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Semester - V        | Paper BPOL 505             | Political Thought- I                 |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 506             | Dynamics of Indian Political System  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 507             | Foreign Policy of India              |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 508             | Public Administration                |  |  |  |  |
| Semester – VI       | Paper BPOL 609             | Political Thought - II               |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 610             | Contemporary International Relations |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 611             | Political Theory-II                  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Paper BPOL 612             | Government and Politics in A. P.     |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                            |                                      |  |  |  |  |

# B.A FIRST SEMESTER BPOL-101: POLITICAL THEORY - I

**Objective:** This is an introductory paper to the basic concepts, ideas and theories in Political Theory. Various perspectives and dimensions, and the contemporary relevance of these will be discussed in detail.

# **Course Contents:**

- **Unit I** Meaning, Nature and Scope of Political Science.
- **Unit II** Approaches to the Study of Political Science: Historical, Philosophical, Institutional, Behavioural and Marxian Approaches.
- Unit III Relations with other Social Sciences: Geography, Economics, Sociology.
- **Unit IV** Theories of the Origin of State Liberal, Marxist.
- **Unit V** Concepts: Rights, Liberty and Equality.

# Readings

Barker, E., *Principles of Social and Political Theory*, Calcutta, Oxford University Press, 1976.

Barry, N.P., Introduction to Modern Political Theory, London, Macmillan, 1995.

HAND BOOK 2018-19

(84)

#### 🛾 Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🗜

Bercht, A., *Political Theory: The Foundations of Twentieth Century Political Thought*, Bombay, The Times of India Press, 1965.

Bhargava, Rajib and A. Acharya, *Political Theory: An Introduction*, Pearson, 2008.

Cunningham, F., *Theories of Democracy - A Critical Introduction*, London and New York, Routledge, 2002.

Dahl, R., *A Preface to Democratic Theory*, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1965.

Engels F., Origin of Family, Private Property and the State.

Dunn, J., Modern Revolutions, London, The Clarendon Press, 1989.

Held, D., Models of Democracy, Cambridge, Polity Press, 1987.

———, *Political Theory Today*, Cambridge, Polity Press, 1991.

Heywood, Andrew, *Political Theory: An Introduction*, New York, Pal grave Macmillan, 2002.

Johari, J. C., *Contemporary Political Theory*, New Delhi, Sterling, 2004.

------, *Principles of Modern Political Science*, New Delhi, Sterling, 2004.

Kukathas, C and P. Pettit, Rawls, *A Theory of Justice and its Critics*, Cambridge, Polity Press, 1998.

Macpherson, C.B., *Democratic Theory: Essays in Retrieval*, Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1977.

Macpherson, C.B., *The Real World of Democracy*, Oxford University Press, 1970. Milliband, R., *Marxism and Politics*, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1977

Poggi, G., *The Sate: Its Nature, Development and Prospects,* Cambridge, Polity Press, 1990.

Ramaswamy, S., Political Theory: Ideas and Concepts, Delhi, Macmillan, 2002.

Sartori, G., *Democratic Theory*, Oxford University Press, 1974.

Singh, R., *Reason, Revolution and Political Theory*, New Delhi, People's Publishing House, 1997.

Thakurdas, F., Essays in Political Theory, New Delhi, Gitanjali, 1992.

Vanna, S.P., Modern Political Theory, New Delhi, Vikas, 1993.

Vincent Andrew, The Nature of Political Theory, OUP, 2007.

Wasby, S., *Political Science: The Discipline and its Dimensions*, Calcutta, Scientific Book Agency, 1970.

# B.A SECOND SEMESTER BPOL-202: INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** The paper focuses on the political processes and the actual functioning of the Indian political system with an emphasis on the role of social and economic processes in the functioning of the political system in India.

#### **Course Contents:**

- **Unit I** The making of India's Constitution: Government of India Acts 1919 and 1935, and Constituent Assembly.
- **Unit II** Ideals: Preamble, Fundamental Rights, Directive Principles of State Policy and Fundamental Duties.
- Unit III Parliament, President, Prime Minister and Governors.
- **Unit IV** Supreme Court and High Courts.
- **Unit V** Democratic Decentralization: 73<sup>rd</sup> and 74<sup>th</sup> Constitution Amendment Acts.

#### **Readings**:

Austin, G., *Working a Democratic Constitution: The Indian Experience*, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2000.

Basu, D.D., *An Introduction to the Constitution of India*, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1994.

Baxi, U., *The Indian Supreme Court and Politics*, Delhi, Eastern Book Company, 1980.

Baxi and B. Parekh (eds.), *Crises and Change in Contemporary India*, New Delhi, Sage, 1994.

Bhambri, C.P., The Indian State: Fifty Years, New Delhi, Shipra, 1999.

Brass, P., *Politics of India since Independence*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1994.

———, *Caste, Faction and Party in Indian Politics,* 2 vols., Delhi, Chanakya Publications, 1984-1985.

———, *Ethnic Groups and the State*, London, Croom Heim, 1985.

———, *Language, Religion and Politics in North India,* London, Cambridge University Press, 1974.

Frankel, F. R. et. al. (eds.), *Transforming India: Social and Political Dynamics of Democracy*, New Delhi, OUP, 2000.

R.L. Hardgrave, *India: Government and Politics in a Developing Nation*, New York, Harcourt, Brace and World, 1965. Hassan, Zoya, (ed.),

Party and Party Politics in India, New Delhi, OUP, 2003.

Jayal, N.G., (ed.) Democracy in India, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2001.

Kashyap, S., Our Parliament, New Delhi, National Book Trust, 1992.

Kohli, A., *Democracy and Discontent: India's Growing Crisis of Governability*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1991.



Mukherjee, Rahul, *India's Economic Transition*, New Delhi, OUP, 2007 Shakir, M., *State & Politics in Contemporary India*, Delhi, Ajanta, 1986. Omvedt, Gail. (ed.), *Land, Caste and Politics in Indian States*, Delhi, 1981. Oommen, T.K., *Protest and Change, Study in Social Movements*, New Delhi, Sage, 1990.

Pylee, M.V., *An Introduction to the Constitution of India*, New Delhi, Vikas, 1998. Saez, L., *Federation without a Centre: The Impact of Political and Economic Reform on India's Federal System*, New Delhi, Sage, 2002.

Sathe, S.P., Judicial Activism in India, New Delhi, OUP, 2002.

Thakur, R., *The Government & Politics of India*, London, Macmillan, 1998.

Vanaik, A., *The Painful Transition: Bourgeois Democracy in India*, London, Verso, 1990.

# B.A THIRD SEMESTER BPOL-303: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

**Objective:** This paper deals with concepts and dimensions of international relations and highlights major debates within the different theoretical paradigms.

#### **Course Contents:**

- **Unit I** Understanding International Relations: Nature and Scope.
- **Unit II** Approaches to the Study of International Relations: Liberalism and Realism.
- **Unit III** Concepts in International Relations: National power and National interest.
- **Unit IV** United Nations Organization: Principal Organs and Significance.
- **Unit V** Disarmament and Arms Control: NPT and CTBT.

# Readings

Bandhopadhya, K., *North Over South: A Non-Western Perspective of International Relations*, New Delhi, South Asia Publishers, 1982.

Baylis John and Steve Smith (eds.), *The Globalisation of World Politics*, New Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2003.

Burchill, S., et.al., *Theories of International Relations*, Hamsphire, Macmillan, 2001.

Chussudovosky, Michael, Globalisation of Poverty, New York, 1997.

Claude, L., Power and International Relations, New York, Random House, 1962.

Coplin, W. D., Introduction to International Politics, Chicago, Markham, 1971.

Deutsch, K.W., *The Analysis of International Relations*, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1989.

Elias, J., *International Relations: The Basics*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., Routledge, 2007. Forbes, H. W., *The Strategy of Disarmament*, Washington DC, Public Affairs Press, 1968.

(87)

#### Don Bosco College, Itanagar

Frankel, H., *Contemporary International Theory and the Behaviour of States*, New York, Oxford University Press, 1973.

Goldstein, Joshua S., *International Relations (Fifth Edition)*, Delhi, Pearson Education, 2003.

Griffiths, *Key Concepts in International Relations,* Delhi, Foundation Books, 2003. Hunt, Charles, *International Relations: Ideas and Concepts,* New York, St. Martin, 2002.

Kegley, C. W. and E. R. Wittkopf, *World Politics: Trends and Transformation*, New York, St. Martin's Press, 1995.

Kumar, Mahendra, *Theoretical Aspects of International Politics*, Agra, Shivlal Agarwalla and Company, 2002.

Morgenthau, H. J., *Politics Among Nations (6th edn, revised by K. W Thompson)*, New York, Alfred Knopf, 1985.

Olson, W. C. and A. J. R. Groom, *International Relations: Then and Now*, London, Harper Collins Academic, 1991.

Salmon, Trevor C., Issues in International Relations, Routledge, 2007.

Sullivan, M. P., *Theories of International Politics: Enduring Paradigm in a Changing World*, Hampsphire, Macmillan, 2001.

# B.A FOURTH SEMESTER BPOL - 404: COMPARATIVE POLITICAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** The course intends to provide the students with an understanding of the political institutions and processes in some important political systems of the world.

#### **Course Contents:**

- **Unit I** Introduction to Comparative Political System: Nature and Approach.
- **Unit II** Forms of Government: Parliamentary and Presidential, Unitary and Federal.
- **Unit III** Political Structures: Rule Making (U. K, USA, China). Rule Application (U. K, USA and China).
- **Unit IV** Judicial System: U. K, USA and China.
- **Unit V** Party System: USA and China.

#### Readings

Beer, Samuel H, Britain Against Itself: The Political Contradictions of Collectivism, New York, 1982.

Derbyshire, Ian & K. R. Bombwall, *Major Contemporary Constitutional Systems,* Modern Publication, Ambala Cant, 1987.

Gordon, White (ed.), *From Crisis to Crisis: The Chinese State in the Era of Economic Reform*, Armonk NY, 1991.

Hall, Stuart & Jacques Martin (eds.), *New Times: The Changing face of Politics in 1990's*, London, 1990.

#### ( Don Bosco College, Itanagar )

Huntington, Samuel, American Politics, Cambridge Mass, 1981.

J. Dennis, Dervyshire, *Political Systems of the World*, Allied Pubs, New Delhi, 1989.

James C. F., Wang, *Contemporary Chinese Politics: An Introduction*, Englewood Cliffs NY, 1991.

Lipset, Seymour, The First New Nation, New York, 1979.

Machintosh, John. P., *The Government and Politics of Britain*, Hutchinson, 1971. Madywick, P. J., *Introduction to British Politics*, Hutchinson, 1971.

Martin, *Constitutional Divide: The Values and Institutions of US and Canada*, New York, 1990.

Middleman, Keith, *Politics of Industrial Society: The Experience of British Society Since 1911*, London, 1979.

Polsby, Nelson, Consequences of Party Reforms, New York, 1983.

Pye, Lucian, *The Spirit of Chinese Politics*, Cambridge, 1970.

Riddle, Peter, The Thatcher Decade, Oxford, 1989.

Robert, Mason, *Communism and Communist System*, Prentice Hall, 1978. Wolfinger, Raymond, *Who Votes?* New Haven, 1980.

\*\*\*\*\*

# B.A FOURTH SEMESTER BPOL-404 (C): SKILL BASED COURSE

- 1. Understanding the process of Election, Provision of Nomination
  - How to file Nomination ?
- 2. Understanding the Provision and Process of RTI.
  - How to file RTI application?
- 3. Understanding various provisions of Consumer Protection Act, 1996.
  - How to lodge complaint for grievances redressal?
- 4. Assignment
- 5. Field Work: a) Course Work 75 b) Project Work 25

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BPOL-505: POLITICAL THOUGHT - I

**Objective:** This paper studies the classical tradition in political theory with a view to understand how the great thinkers explained and analyzed political events and problems of their times and prescribed solutions.

#### **Course Contents:**

Unit - I

- Plato : Justice and Communism.
- Unit II Aristotle : Slavery and Revolution.



Unit - III Hobbes, Locke and Rousseau : State of Nature and Social Contract.

Unit - IV Machiavelli : Statecraft.

Unit - V J. S. Mill : Liberty and Representative Government

# **Readings:**

Barker, E., *The Political Thought of Plato and Aristotle*, New York, Dover Publications, 1959.

------, *Greek Political Theory: Plato and His Predecessors*, New Delhi, B.I. Publications, 1964.

------ *The Politics of Aristotle, translated with introduction, notes and appendix,* Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1995.

Berki, R. N., *The History of Political Thought: A Short Introduction*, London, Dent, 1977.

Bronowski, J. and B. Mazlish, *Western Intellectual Tradition*, Harmondsworth, Penguins, 1960.

Coleman, J., A History of Political Thought: From Ancient Greece to Early Christianity, London, Blackwell, 2000.

Hampsher-Monk, I. W., *Modern Political Thought from Hobbes to Marx*, Oxford, Basil, Blackwell, 1992.

Klosko, G., The Development of Plato's Thought, London, Methuen, 1986.

Macpherson, C.B., *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism: Hobbes to Locke*, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1973.

Mulgan, R., G., *Aristotle's Political Theory: An Introduction for Students of Political Theory*, Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1977.

Mukherjee, S and S. Ramaswamy, *A History of Political Thought: Plato to Marx,* New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1999.

Plamentaz, J., Man and Society, 2 vols., London, Longman, 1963.

Skinner, Q., *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought,* 2 volumes, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Thorson, T. L., *Plato: Totalitarian or Democrat,* Englewood Cliffs NJ, Prentice Hall, 1963.

Warburton, N., J. Pike and D. Matravers, *Reading Political Philosophy: Machivelli to Mill*, London, Routledge in association with Open University, 2000.

#### B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BPOL - 506: DYNAMICS OF INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** This course intends to familiarize the students further with some other dimensions of the working of Indian Political System.

# **Course Contents:**

Unit - I Centre, State Relations: Legislative, Administrative and Financial.

**Unit - II** Party System in India - BJP, INC, CPM and National conference.



#### ( Don Bosco College, Itanagar )

- **Unit III** Election Commission of India and Electoral Reforms.
- Unit IV Judiciary Process in India: Judicial Review and Judicial Activism.
- **Unit V** Major Issues in Indian Politics Regionalism, Communalism and Corruption.

#### Readings

Chandra, Satish, et.al., *Regionalism and National Integration*, Alekh Publisher, Jaipur, 1976.

Duverger, M., Political Parties, Methun, London, 1954.

Hardgrave, R. D., *Indian Government and Politics in Developing Nations,* Harcourt Braie, New York, 1970.

Hidayutullah, M., *Democracy in India and Judicial Process*, Asian Publishing Company, New Delhi, 1966.

Kashyap, S. C., *Politics of Defection: A Study of the State Politics in India*, National publication, New Delhi, 1969.

Kashyap, S. C., *Politics of Power*, National Publication, New Delhi, 1974.

Palombain, J. I. & M. Weiner, *Political Parties & Political Development*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1966.

Part, H. G. (ed.), *Constitutional Systems in India-Continuity and Change*, Vasundra Publication, New Delhi, 1983.

Sharma, P. K., *Federalism and Political Development*, Pragati Publication, Delhi, 1974.

Siwach, J. R., *Crisis Control Mechanism in India*, Vishal Publisher, Kureshetra, 1984.

Weiner, Myron, Politics of Scarcity, Chicago University Press, Chicago, 1962.

Weiner, Myron, The Indian Paradox, Sage Publication, New Delhi, 1980.

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BPOL - 507: INDIAN FOREIGN POLICY

**Objective:** This course intends to acquaint the students with the Foreign Policy of India in its contemporary perspective.

# **Course Contents:**

Unit - I Determinants and Principles.

- Unit II Indian Relations with USA and China.
- **Unit III** India and SAARC.
- Unit IV Geo-political and Economic Significance of Indian Ocean.
- Unit V India's Nuclear Policy.

# Readings

A. Appadorai, *Domestic Roots of India's Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 1981.

Ashok K. Behuria, *South Asia: The Quest for Regional Co-operation,* IDSA, 2009. A K Damodaran and US Bajpai (eds.), *Indian Foreign Policy: The Indira Gandhi* 

#### Don Bosco College, Itanagar

years, Radiant publishers, 1990.

B R Nanda (ed.), *Indian Foreign Policy: The Nehru Years*, Radiant Publishers, 1990.

C. Rajamohan, *Crossing the Rubicon: The Shaping of India's New Foreign Policy*, Viking Penguin, 2003.

David M. Malone, *Does the Elephant Dance? Contemporary Indian Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 2014.

Harsh V. Pant, Indian Foreign Policy in a Unipolar World, Routledge, 2009.

J. Bandyopadhyaya, *Making of India's Foreign Policy*, Allied Publishers, 1987.

J. N. Dixit, India's Foreign Policy (1947-2003), Picus Books, 2003.

Kanti S. Bajpai and Harsh V. Pant, *India's Foreign Policy: A Reader*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

Kanti S. Bajpai, *India's National Security: A Reader,* Oxford University Press, 2013.

Stephen P. Cohen, India: Emerging Power, Oxford University Press, 2002.

Sumit Ganguly, *India's Foreign Policy: Retrospect and Prospect*, Oxford University Press, 2011.

Rajiv Sikri, *Challenge and Strategy: Rethinking India's Foreign Policy*, Sage Publications, 2008.

V. P. Dutt, India's Foreign Policy since Independence, NBT, 2007.

V. P. Dutt, India's Foreign Policy in a Changing world, Vikas, 1999.

\*\*\*\*\*

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BPOL - 508: PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

**Objective:** The course envisages acquainting the students with the discipline to enable them to understand and analyse the role of public administration in achieving good governance.

**Course Contents:** 

- **Unit I Public Administration:** Nature and Significance, Public and Private Administration, and New Public Administration.
- **Unit II Theories of Organization:** Human Relations Theory and Scientific Management Theory.
- **Unit III Personnel Administration:** Recruitment, Training and Promotion, and Role of Union Public Service Commission.
- Unit IV Financial Administration: Budget and Performance Budget.
- **Unit V Ethics in Administration and Redressal of Citizen's Grievances:** Lokpal and Lokayuktas.

#### Readings

Arora, R. K., *Comparative Public Administration*, New Delhi, Asia Publishing House, 1972.,

Avasthi, A and S. R. Maheshwari, Public Administration, Agra, Lakshmi Narain



Agarwal, 2000.

Bhambri, C. P., *Administrators in a Changing Society, Bureaucracy and Politics in India*, Delhi, Vikas, 1971.

Basu, Rumki, *Public Administration: Concepts and Theories*, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 2000.

Bhattacharya, M., *Public Administration: Structure, Process and Behavior,* Calcutta, The World Press, 1991.

------, *Restructuring Public Administration: Essay in Rehabilitation*, New Delhi, Jawahar, 1999.

Chakraborty, B., Public Adminstration, OUP, 2007.

Dey, B. M., *Personnel Administration in India: Retrospective Issues, Prospective Thought,* New Delhi, Uppal, 1991.

Dhubashi, P. R., *Recent Trends in Public Administration*, Delhi, Kaveri Books. 1995.

Goel, S. L., Advanced Public Administration, New Delhi, Sterling, 1994.

Golembeewski, R. T., *Public Administration as a Developing Discipline: Perspectives on Past, Present and Future,* New York, Marcel Dekker, 1977.

Meheshwari, S. R., *Administrative Theory: An Introduction*, New Delhi, Macmillan, 1998.

Perry, J., *Handbook of Public Administration*, San Francisco, Jossey-Bass, 1989. Sharma, M. P. and B. L. Sadana, *Public Administration in Theory and Practice*, Allahabad, Kitab Mahal, 2001.

Sury, M., *Government Budgeting in India*, New Delhi, Commonwealth Publishers, 1990.

Verma S. P. and S. N. Swaroop, *Personnel Administration*, EROPA, 1993. Wilson, J. Q., *Bureaucracy: What Government does and Why They Do It?* New York, Basic Books, 1989.

#### B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BPOL-609: POLITICAL THOUGHT - II

**Objective:** The course is designed to introduce the students to the contribution of the main traditions of Indian political thinking to political thought.

#### **Course Contents:** Unit - I : Dialectics and State. Hegel Unit - II Karl Marx : Historical Materialism and Class Struggle. Unit - III Kautilya : Arthasastra and Saptanga Theory. : Satyagraha and Ahimsa. Unit - IV Mahatma Gandhi Unit - V B.R Ambedkar : Social Justice and Equality.



#### Readings

A. S. Altekar, *State and Government in Ancient India*, Motilal Banashidass, Delhi, 1949.

A. Appadorai, Indian Political Thought of Twentieth Century (Oxford).

A. Appadorai, *Documents on Political Thought in Modern India*, 2001 Oxford University Press, Bombay, 1970.

A. Appadorai, *Indian Political thinking through the Ages,* Khanna Publishers, Delhi, 1992.

B. Parekh, Colonialism, Tradition and Reform: An Analysis of Gandhi's Political discourse (Sage).

C.M. Dhawan, Political Philosophy of Mahatma Gandhi.

Crest Martyshin, Jawaharlal Nehru and his Political View.

Chandra Bharill, Social and Political Ideas of B.R. Ambedkar.

L. N. Rangarajan (ed.), *Kautilya - The Arthashastra*, Penguin Books, New Delhi, 1992.

M. Shiviah, New Humanism and Democratic Politics: A study of M. N. Roy's Theory of State.

O. P. Goyal, *Studies in Modern Indian Political Thought*, Kitab Mohal, Allahabad.

B. Parekh and T. Pantham (eds.), *Political Discourse: Exploration in Indian and Western Political thought*, Sage, New Delhi, 1987.

Thomas Pantham & Kenneth L. Deutsch, *Political Thought in Modern India*, Sage, New Delhi, 1986.

V. P. Varma, *Ancient and Medieval Indian Political Thought*, Lakshmi Narain Agarwal, Agra, 1986.

V. P. Varma, Modern Indian Political Thought, 1961.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

#### B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BPOL - 610: CONTEMPORARY INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

**Objective:** This course intends to acquaint the students with the contemporary issues in International Relations.

#### **Course Contents:**

Unit - I New World Order and Issues of Polarity.

Unit - II International Political Economy: Globalisation and WTO.

- Unit III Non-Aligned Movement: Origin, Role and Relevance.
- Unit IV Importance of Regional Organisations: ASEAN and EU.

Unit - V Global Concerns: Migration, Environment and Terrorism.

#### Readings

Amrita Narlikar, *The World Trade Organisation: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2005.

Birthe Hansen, *Unipolarity and World Politics: A Theory and its Implications,* Taylor and Francis, 2010.



Charles Townshend, *Terrorism: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2011.

Dilip Hiro, Empire: *The Birth of a Multipolar World Order*, Nation Books, 2010. D. Murray and D. Brown, *Multipolarity in the 21st Century*, Routledge, 2013.

Frances Harris, Global Environmental Issues, Wiley, 2004.

John Baylis, Steve Smith and Patricia Owens (eds.), *The Globalization of World Politics*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

John Pinders, *European Union: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

John L. Seitz, *Global Issues: An Introduction*, Wiley-Blackwell, 2012.

Joshua S. Goldstein, International Relations, Pearson Education, 2013.

Khalid Koser, *International Migration: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2007.

Mark Maslin, *Global Warming: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2009.

Manfred B. Steger, *Globalisation: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

M. S. Rajan, Non-alignment and the Non-alignment Movement in the Present World Order, Delhi, Konark, 1994.

Paul Wilkinson, *International Relations: A very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2007.

Ralf Emmers, *ASEAN and the Institutionalisation of East Asia*, Routledge, 2011. Sunil Khilnani et. al., *Non-alignment: A Foreign and Strategic Policy for India in the 21st Century*, Viking, 2013.

\*\*\*\*\*

# B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BPOL - 611: POLITICAL THEORY -II

**Objective:** This paper aims at providing the students with the knowledge of the basic concepts and ideological orientations of the discipline. It also acquaints students with the development of the discipline.

#### **Course contents:**

- Unit I Concept of Ideology: Liberalism and Marxism.
- Unit II Sovereignty: Its variants.
- **Unit III** Power, Authority and Legitimacy.
- **Unit IV** Democracy-Liberal and Marxist.
- **Unit V** Political Culture and Political Participation.

#### Readings

Barker, E., *Principles of Social and Political Theory*, Calcutta, Oxford University Press, 1976.

Laski, H.J., A Grammar of Politics, London, Allen and Unain, 1948.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (95)

#### L Don Bosco College, Itanagar 👌

Dahl, R., *Modern Political Analysis,* Englehood Cliffts, N.J. Prentice Hall, 1963. Bhargava, R., *Political Theory,* Delhi, Pearson Longman, 2008.

Schapiro, L. *Totalitarianism*, London: Macmillan, 1972

Bhagawati, D., *Engaging Freedom: Some Reflections on Politics, Theory and Ideology,* Guwahati, DVS Publishers, 2009.

O.P Gauba, *An Introduction to Political theory,* New Delhi, Macmillan, 1981. M. P. Jain, *Political Theory.* 

Held, David, *Political Theory and the Indian state*, London, Polity Press, 1981. Bhargava Raju, *What is political theory and why do we need it?* New Delhi, OUP, 2010.

Varma S. P., *Political Theory vikas,* New Delhi.

Ashirvatham E., *Political Theory*.

Laski, Harold, State in theory and Practice.

Thomas Panthom, *Political Theory and Social Reconstruction*, New Delhi, Sage Publication, 1995.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

# **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

# **BPOL-612: GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN ARUNACHAL PRADESH**

**Objective:** The principal objective of this course is to enable the students to understand the political dynamics of the state of Arunachal Pradesh.

# **Course Contents:**

- **Unit I** Determinant of State Politics.
- **Unit II** Indigenous Governance System: Classification, Characteristics and Relevance.
- **Unit III** State Formation of Arunachal Pradesh.
- **Unit IV** Political Parties and Pressure Groups.
- **Unit V** Local Self Governments in Arunachal Pradesh.

# Readings

Bath, Nani, *Electoral Politics in Arunachal Pradesh*, Pilgrims, Varanasi, 2009. Gogoi, P. D., *NEFA Local Polity*, Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Delhi University, 1971. Kani, Takhe, *The Advancing Apa Tanis of Arunachal Pradesh*, Takhe Omang, Itanagar, 1993.

Pandey, B. B., et.al. (eds.), *Tribal Village Councils of Arunachal Pradesh*, Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1999.

Bose, M. L., *Historical and Constitutional Documents of North-Eastern India* (1824-1975), Omsons Publishing Company, Delhi, 1979.

\_\_\_\_\_, *History of Arunachal Pradesh*, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi 1997.

Das, Gurudas, *Tribes of Arunachal in Transition*, Vikash Publishing House, New Delhi, 1955.

#### Don Bosco College, Itanagar

Elwin, Verrier, *A Philosophy for NEFA*, Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Shillong, 1969.

-----, *Democracy in NEFA*, Directorate of Research, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1988.

Hina, N. N., *Customary Law of Nyishi Tribe of Arunachal Pradesh*, Authors Press, New Delhi, 2012.

Luthra, P. N., *Constitutional and Administrative Growth of the Arunachal Pradesh,* Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1993.

Mackenzie, Alexander, *The North East Frontier of India*, Mittal Publications, New Delhi, 2001.

Mahanta, Bijan, *Administrative Development of Arunachal Pradesh*, 1875-1975, Uppal Publishing House, Delhi, 1983.

Satapathy, B., *Dynamics of Political Process*, Omsons Publications, New Delhi, 1990.

Singh, Chandrika, *Emergence of Arunachal Pradesh as a State*, Mittal Publications, Delhi, 1989.

Talukdar, A. C., *Electoral Politics in Arunachal Pradesh: A Study in the General Elections*, Unpublished, 1995.

------, *Political Transition in the Grassroots in Tribal India*, Omsons Publications, Guwahati, 1987.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

# **Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in Sociology**

| Semester       | Paper Code & Numb | er Papers                        |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Semester - I   | Paper BSOC 101    | Introduction to Sociology        |
| Semester - II  | Paper BSOC 202    | Classical Sociological Thinkers  |
| Semester - III | Paper BSOC 303    | Society in India                 |
| Semester - IV  | Paper BSOC 404    | Social Research Methods          |
| Major Papers   |                   |                                  |
| Semester - V   | Paper BSOC 505    | Rural Sociology                  |
|                | Paper BSOC 506    | Urban Sociology                  |
|                | Paper BSOC 507    | Social Change                    |
|                | Paper BSOC 508    | Tribal Society in India          |
| Semester – VI  | Paper BSOC 609    | Sociology of North-East India    |
|                | Paper BSOC 610    | Sociology of Development         |
|                | Paper BSOC 611    | Contemporary Sociological Theory |
|                | Paper BSOC 612    | Sociology of Health              |
|                |                   |                                  |

HAND BOOK 2018-19 97

97 )**L** 



# B.A FIRST SEMESTER BSOC-101: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY (Paper-I)

**Objective:** This course aims at understanding sociology with its emergence as a discipline. Students will also be acquainted with the basic sociological concepts along with the distinctive approaches, scope and subject matter of sociology from this paper.

#### Unit - I The Emergence of Sociology The Emergence and Growth of Sociology; Meaning and Definition of Sociology; Nature and Scope of Sociology; Relationship between Sociology and Other Social Sciences.

# Unit – II Basic Concepts

Society, Community, Association, Group, Culture, Institutions - Family, Marriage and Religion.

# Unit - III The Individual and Society

Relation between Individual and Society; Role and Status, Socialization and its Agencies; Social Control and its Agencies; Conformity and Deviance.

# Unit – IV Social Stratification

Meaning, Definition and Characteristics; Forms of Social Stratification - Caste, Class and Estate; Theories of Stratification - Functional and Conflict

# Unit - V Social Processes

Meaning and Definition of Social Processes; Types-Associative and Dis-associative Social Processes; Co-operation, Assimilation, Acculturation, Conflict and Competition.

# **Suggested Readings:**

Bottomore, TB 1972, *Sociology: A guide to problems and literature,* George Allen and Unwin Bombay.

Gisbert 1989, Fundamentals of Sociology, Orient Longman, Bombay.

Harlambos, M 1998, *Sociology: Themes and perspectives*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Inkeles, A 1987, What is sociology? Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.

Jayaram, N 1988, *Introductory Sociology,* Macmillan India, Madras.

Johnson, HM 1995, *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction, Allied Publishers,* New Delhi.

Schaefer, RT & Robert PL 1999, *Sociology*, Tata-McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Sharma RN 1999, *Principles of Sociology*, Media Promoters publisher, Bombay.

Turner, JH 1994, Sociology: Concepts and Uses, McGraw Hill, New York.



# BSOC-202: CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THINKERS (Paper-II)

**Objective:** Sociology originated as an intellectual response to the crisis confronting the mid-nineteenth century European society. This paper aims to familiarize the students with the social, political, economic and intellectual contexts in which sociology emerged as a distinctive discipline. It will help the students to understand some of the classical contributions in sociology and their continuing relevance to its contemporary concerns.

Unit – I Auguste Comte Law of Three Stages, Positivism, Hierarchy of Sciences

- Unit II Emile Durkheim Division of Labour, Social Fact, Suicide, Religion
- Unit III Karl Marx Historical Materialism, Class Struggle, Alienation
- Unit IV Max Weber

Social Action, Ideal Type, Authority, Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism

Unit – V Herbert Spencer Social Darwinism, Organic Analogy, Types of Society.

#### Suggested Readings:

Aron, R 1967, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, 2 volumes, 1982 Reprint, Penguin Books.

Barnes, HE 1959, *Introduction to the History of Sociology*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Coser L 2012, Masters of Sociological Thought: Ideas in Historical and Social Context, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Delaney T 2008, *Contemporary Sociological Theory*, Pearson Education-Prentice Hall, New Delhi.

Fletcher, R 1994, *The Making of Sociology,* 2 volumes, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan. Haralambos, M 1998, *Sociology: Themes and Perspectives,* Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Hussain, M 1996, *A Prologue to Five Sociologists: Comte, Spencer, Durkheim, Marx, Weber,* Bani Mandir Distributor, Dibrugarh, Assam.

Ritzer, G 1996, Sociological Theory, Tata-McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Zetlin, I. 1998 (Indian edition), *Rethinking Sociology: A Critique of Contemporary Theory*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

# B.A THIRD SEMESTER BSOC-303: SOCIETY IN INDIA (Paper - III)

- **Objective:** This paper aims at enabling the students to gain better understanding of their own situation and region. It will also sensitize the students to the emerging social issues and problems of contemporary India.
- Unit I Unity in Diversity: Types of Diversity: Cultural, Ethnic, Racial, Religious, Linguistic, Economic, Regional and Caste; Types of Unity: Cultural, Political, Geographical, Social, Religious; Unity in Diversity; The Concept of National Integration.
- Unit II The Structure and Basic Institutions of Indian Society: Tribes; Dalits; Women-Measures for their upliftment; Caste-Features, Functions and Changing Dimensions; Caste and Class; Kinship; Family; Marriage and Religion.
- Unit III Problems of Indian Society: Poverty, Casteism, Gender Discrimination, Religious and Ethnic Disharmony, Dowry, Domestic Violence, Youth unrest.
- Unit IV Convergence and Integration: Process of transformation in Indian society: Dominant Caste - M. N. Srinivas; Modernization of Indian Tradition - Y. Singh; Socio-religious Movement: Arya Samaj and Brahma Samaj and its impact on Indian Society.
- Unit V Developmental Concern: Regional Disparities, Development induced Displacement, Ecological Degradation, Environmental Pollution, Consumerism.

# **Suggested Readings:**

Ahuja, R 1992, Social Problems in India, Rawat Publications, Jaipur, Rajasthan. Beteille, A 1974, Social Inequality, Oxford University Press, New Delhi. Betelille, A 1974, Social Inequality, Oxford University Press, New Delhi. Bose, NK 1967, Culture and Society in India, Asia publishing House, Bombay. Dube, SC 1958, India's Changing village, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London. Dube, SC 1990, Society in India, National Book Trust, New Delhi. Dube, SC 1995, Indian Village, Routledge, London. Ghurve, GS 1969, Caste and Race in India, Popular Prakashan, Bombay. Hutton, JH 1964, Caste in India, Asia Publishing House, Bombay. Kapadia, KM 1981, Marriage and Family in India, Oxford University Press, Kolkata. Kar, PK 2002, Indian Society, Kalvani Publication, New Delhi. Kothari, R (ed.) 1970, Caste in Indian Politics, Orient Longman, New Delhi. Mandelbaum, DG 1970, Society in India, Popular Prakashan, Bombay. Mibang, T & Behera, MC (eds.) 2004, Tribal Villages in Arunachal Pradesh: Changing Human Interface, Abhijeet Publications, New Delhi.

Prabhu, PH 1991, Hindu Social Organization, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [100]

#### L Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🗍

Singh, Y 1973: *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, Thomson Press, New-Delhi. Srinivas, MN 1963, *Social Change in Modern India*, Berkeley University of California Press, California. Srinivas, MN 1964, *Caste in Modern India and Other Essays*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay. Srinivas, MN 1980, *India: Social Structure*, Hindustan Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.

Uberoi, P 1993, *Family, Kinship and Marriage in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

# **B.A THIRD SEMESTER**

# BSOC-404: SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS (Paper - IV)

**Objective:** This paper aims at providing the students an understanding of the nature of social phenomena, the issues involved in social research and the ways and means of understanding and studying social reality. The purpose of the course is to train students as good researchers and investigators. For this reason, understanding of the social reality, especially the local context, is imperative. Therefore, examples and illustrations may be drawn from local/regional contexts for effective teaching and meaningful learning.

#### Unit - I Understanding Social Research:

Social Research: Meaning, Scope and Significance; Major Steps in Social Research; Types of Research-Basic, Applied, Historical, Empirical, Descriptive, Exploratory, Experimental, Quantitative and Qualitative.

#### Unit - II Hypothesis:

Conceptualization and Formulation of Hypothesis, Importance of Hypothesis in Social Research, Source of Hypothesis.

#### Unit - III Scientific Study of Social Phenomena:

The Scientific Method; Logic in Social Science; Objectivity and Subjectivity in Social Research; Positivism and Empiricism in Sociology; Validity and Reliability in Research.

```
Unit - IV Techniques of data collection:
Data: Primary and Secondary; Techniques of Data Collection-
Questionnaire, Schedule, Interview, Observation, Case Study, Content
Analysis.
```

#### Unit - V Classification, Analysis and Presentation of data Data Analysis and Statistics-Coding, Tables, Graphs, Diagram; Measures of Central Tendency - Mean, Median, Mode and Standard Deviation.

#### **Recommended Readings:**

Ahuja R 2001, *Research Methods*, Rawat Publication, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [101]

#### L Don Bosco College, Itanagar 👌

Bajaj and Gupta 1972, *Elements of Statistics*, R.Chand and Co., New Delhi. Bryman, A 1988, *Quality and Quantity in Social Research*, Unwin Hyman, London. Dooley, D 2007, *Social Research Methods* (4<sup>th</sup> Edition), Prentice Hall India, New Delhi. Goode, WJ & Hatt, PK 1990, *Methods in Social Research*, McGraw Hill Book Co., New York.

Jayaram, N 1989, *Sociology: Methods and Theory,* Mac Millan, Madras. Kar, PK & Padhi, SR 2006, *Social Research: Methodology and Techniques,* Kalyani Publication, Ludhiana, Punjab.

Kothari, CR 1989, *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*, Wiley Eastern, Bangalore.

Punch, K 1996, Introduction to Social Research, Sage, London.

Shipman, M 1988, *The Limitations of Social Research*, Sage, London.

Srinivas, MN & Shah, AM 1979, Field worker and the Field, Oxford, Delhi.

Young, PV 1988, Scientific Social Surveys and Research, Prentice Hall, New Delhi.

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BSOC-505: RURAL SOCIOLOGY (Paper - V)

- **Objective:** Rural communities being the established structures of social organization around which the individual in Indian society establishes his social relations, the graduate students are expected to have specific understanding of the rural community in sociological perspectives. Further, in the context of growing significance of development, various rural development programmes, local self government and the visible changes in rural sector, the graduate students are expected to have basic knowledge of rural community through this paper.
- **Unit I Rural Sociology:** Rural Sociology Origin, Scope and Importance; Village Community and its Characteristics; Rural-Urban Difference; Rural - Urban Continuum, Significance of Village Studies.
- **Unit II Rural Institutions:** Rural Institutions Family and its Functions, Joint Family; Religion, Caste and its Changing Functions, Dominant Caste; Rural economy, Jajmani System.
- **Unit III Rural Power Structure:** Traditional Rural Power Structure, Panchayati raj, 73rd Constitutional Amendment, Changing Leadership and Emergence of Elites.
- **Unit IV Rural Transformation:** Social Transformation and Development in Rural India; Approaches to Rural Development-Modernization and Globalization, Land Reforms-Zamindari, Royotwari and Mahalwari Systems, Bhoodan Movement.
- Unit V Five year Plans and Rural Development Programmes Overview of Rural Development through Five Year Plans; Rural

(102)

#### 🛾 Don Bosco College, Itanagar 🖉

development Programmes - Community Development Programme (CDP), Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), Employment Assurance Scheme (EAS), Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MNREGA), Self Help Groups (SHGs).

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Arora, RC 1986, *Integrated Rural Development,* S. Chand, New Delhi. Beteille, A 1974, *Six Essays in Contemporary Sociology,* Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Cauhan BR 2012, Changing Village in India, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Desai AR 1977, Rural Sociology in India, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.

Desai, AR 1979, Rural India in Transition, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.

Desai, AR 1981, *Sociological Background of Indian Nationalism*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.

Dhanagre, DD 1988, *Peasant movements in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Dube, SC 1967, India's Changing Villages, Allied, Bombay.

Gupta, SK 2002, Tribal development, Indus, New Delhi.

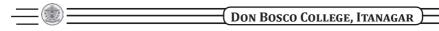
Kothari, R (ed.) 1970, *Caste in Indian Politics*, Orient Longman, New Delhi. Kuppuswamy, B 1982, *Social Change in India*, Vikas Publishing House, NewDelhi. Mibang, T & Behera MC 2004, *Dynamics of Tribal Villages in Arunachal Pradesh: Emerging Realities*, Mittal, New Delhi.

Mohapatra, T 2008, *Rural Sociology*, Kalyani Publication, Ludhiana, Punjab. Shah, G 2004, *Social Movement in India: A Review of Literature*, Sage Publication, New Delhi.

Singh, Y 1986, *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan. Srinivas, MN 1997, *The Remembered Village*, OUP, New Delhi.

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BSOC-506: URBAN SOCIOLOGY (Paper-VI)

- **Objective:** The objective of this paper is to sensitize the students to understand urban dimensions of society, its social structure and social process and to appreciate and diagnose emerging urban issues in India.
- Unit I Basic Concepts: Urban, Urbanization, Differences between Urban and Rural, Urbanism; Nature and Scope of Urban Sociology.
- Unit II Theoretical Approaches: Chicago School-Park, Burgess, Mckenzie; Rural Urban Continuum-Robert Redfield
- **Unit III Urbanization in India:** Growth of Cities in India-Ancient, Pre-colonial, Colonial and Post-colonial; Factors of Urbanization, Rural-Urban Migration.
- Unit IV Urban Social Structure and its Changing Trends: Population Structure in Indian Cities; Urban Institutions; Emergence of New Classes; Changing Family Structure; Changing Occupational Structure;



Mobility.

**Unit - V Urban Planning and Problem:** Urban Planning - Factors affecting Planning; Urban Problems - Housing, Slum, Environmental Pollution, Poverty, Water Crisis, Drainage, Crime and Juvenile Delinquency.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Abrahamson M 1976, Urban Sociology, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliff.

Bharadwaj, RK 1974, *Urban Development in India*, National Publishing House, New Delhi.

Rao MSA, Bhat, CS & Laxmi Narayan, K (eds.) 1991, *A Reader in Urban Sociology*, Orient Longman, New Delhi.

Bose, A 1978, *Studies in Indian Urbanization 1901-1971,* Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Collingsworth, JB 1972, *Problems of Urban Society*, vol. 2, George and Unwin Ltd.

De Souza, A 1979, *The Indian City: Poverty, Ecology and Urban Development,* Manohar, New Delhi.

Desai AR & Pillai SD (eds.) 1970, *Slums and Urbanization*, Popular, Bombay.

Edward, WS 2000, *Post Metropolis: Critical Studies of Cities and Regions*, Oxford Blackwell.

Ellin, N 1996, Post Modern Urbanism, Oxford, UK.

Gold, H 1982, Sociology of Urban Life, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliff.

Pickwance CG (ed.) 1976, Urban Sociology, Critical Essays, Methuen.

Quinn JA 1955, Urban Sociology, S. Chand & Co., New Delhi.

Ramachandran, R 1991, *Urbanization and Urban Systems in India*, Oxford, New-Delhi.

Ronnan, P 2001, Handbook of Urban Studies, Sage, New Delhi.

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BSOC-507: SOCIAL CHANGE (Paper VII)

- **Objective:** This paper highlights the various aspects relating to social change in India in terms of theoretical and empirical perspectives.
- Unit I Social Change and its related Concepts: Meaning, Definition and Importance of the study of Social Change; Characteristics of Social Change; Development, Progress, Evolution and Revolution.
- **Unit II Theories of Social Change:** Evolutionary, Cyclical, Functional and Conflict.
- Unit III Factors of Social Change: Technological, Demographic, Economic and Cultural.
- Unit IV Processes of Social change: Sanskritization, Westernization, Secularization, Urbanization, Modernization and Globalization.



Unit - V Obstacles of Social Change: Cultural, Social, Psychological and Political.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Desai, AR 1978, *Rural Sociology in India*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.

Due, SC 1971, *Explanation and Management of Change*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Joshi, PC 1975, *Land Reforms in India: Trends and Perspectives*, Allied Publishers, New Delhi.

Kumar, A (ed.) 2000, National Building in India, Radiant, New Delhi.

Moore, WE 1963, *Social Change*, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.

Singh, Y 1988, Modernization of Indian Tradition, Rawat, Jaipur.

Srinivas, MN 1963, *Social change in Modern India,* University of California Press, California.

Srinivas, MN 1966, *Social Change in Modern India*, Allied Publishers, Bombay. Sharma, KL 2007, *Indian social structure and change*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

#### 

# B.A FIFTH SEMESTER BSOC-508: TRIBAL SOCIETY IN INDIA (Paper - VIII)

- **Objective:** This paper will help to understand the various aspects of Tribal society in relation to its structure and change. Students will also be oriented to the knowledge of some emerging issues in tribal society like socio-economic movements, gender disparity and approaches to tribal development.
- **Unit I Introduction:** Meaning and Definition of Tribe, Tribe as Indigenous people, Characteristics of tribe in Indian context, Tribe and Caste, Tribe Peasant Continuum.
- **Unit II Tribal Institutions:** Kinship, Marriage and Family, Youth Dormitory, Village Council, Religion Festivals, Rituals, Customs and Traditions.
- **Unit III Tribal Economy:** Types and Characteristics of Tribal Economy, Shifting cultivation and changing trend of the economy, Occupational shift in tribal society in contemporary time.
- **Unit IV Tribal Development and Constitutional Safeguards for Tribes:** Tribal Development Programmes, Tribal Sub-plan, Scheduled areas, 5th and 6th Schedule, Modified Area Development Approach (MADA), Integrated Tribal Development Agency (ITDA), Constitutional Safeguard and Welfare Measures for Health, Education and Employment
- **Unit V Problems in Tribal Society:** Poverty, Unemployment, Illiteracy, Land alienation, Displacement and Rehabilitation, Gender issues.

# **Suggested Readings:**

Behera MC 2000, Tribal Religion: Change and Continuity, Common Wealth

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [105]

Don Bosco College, Itanagar

Publishers, New Delhi.

Behera, MC & Chaudhuri, SK (eds.) 1998, *Indigenous Faiths and Practices in Arunachal Pradesh*, Himalayan Publisher, Itanagar.

Bose, KK 1967, *Culture and Society in India*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.

Chaudhuri, B (ed.) 1982, *Tribal Development in India: Problems and Prospects,* Inter-India, New Delhi.

Desai, AR 1979, *Peasant Struggles in India*, Oxford University Press, Bombay. Dube, SC (ed.) 1977, *Tribal Heritage of India*, Vikas, New Delhi.

Haimendorf, VF 1982, *Tribes in India: The struggle for Survival*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Hasnain, N 1983, Tribal India, Hamam Publication, New Delhi.

Padhi SR & Padhy B 2008, *Trends and Issues in Tribal Studies*, Abhijeet, N.D.

Padhi SR & Padhy B 2010, *Tribal Development in India: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives,* Manglam, New Delhi.

Rao, MSA 1979, Social Movements in India, Sage, New Delhi.

Raza, M & Ahmad, A 1990, An Atlas of Tribal India, Concept, New Delhi.

Shamu, S 1994, Tribal Identity and Modern World, Sage, New Delhi.

Singh, KS 1972, *Tribal Situation in India*, Indian Institute of Advanced Study, Shimla.

Singh, KS 1982, Tribal Movements in India, Manohar, New Delhi.

Singh, KS 1972, Tribal Situation in India, IIAS, Shimla.

Vidyarthi, LP & Rai, BK1977, Tribal Culture of India, Concept publishers, N.D.

# B.A SIXTH SEMESTER BSOC-609: SOCIOLOGY OF NORTH-EAST INDIA (Paper - IX)

- **Objective:** The purpose of the paper is to expose the students to the various issues related to Northeast region. It is expected that, the paper will provide the students the basic idea related to different socio-economic institutions of this region.
- Unit I Northeast as a Reality and a Construct: Significance of making a sociological study of North-East Region; Evolution of North East Region in Pre-independence and Post-independence period; North-East Council (NEC) and Development of North-East Region (DONER).
- **Unit II Demographic features:** Population Distribution in different states -Urban, Rural, Linguistic and Religious Communities; Caste and Tribe interaction, Causes and Effects of Population Growth.
- **Unit III Educational Development:** History of Educational Development, Literacy level across the States, Women Education, Constraints of Growth of Education.
- Unit IV Economic Development: Agricultural Development in North-East India, Settled Agriculture, Shifting Cultivation, Industrial Development,



Causes of slow growth of Industrialization and Urbanization; Prospect of Sustainable Livelihood.

Unit - V Developmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh: Human Resource Development, Sustainable Development, Migration and Border issues, Dam and Displacement, Illiteracy, Health Problems.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Baruah, S 1999, *India against Itself: Assam and the Politics of Nationality*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Baruah, S 2005, *Durable Disorder: Understanding the Politics of Northeast India,* Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Begi, J 2007, Education in Arunachal Pradesh since 1947, Mittal, New Delhi.

Bhatacharjee, JB (ed.) 1989, Sequences of Development in North East India, Omsons, New Delhi.

Bordoloi, BN 1986, *Alienation of Tribal Land and Indebtedness*, Tribal Research Institute. Assam.

Bordoloi, BN (ed.) 1980, *Constraint of Tribal Development in North East India,* Tribal Research Institute, Guwahati.

Chaube, S 1999, *Hill Politics in North-East India,* Orient Longman. New Delhi. Deb, BJ 1995, *Regional Development in North East India,* Reliance, New Delhi.

Dubey, SM 1978, North East India - Sociological Study, Concept, New Delhi.

Dutta Ray, B (ed.) 2000, *Population, Poverty and Environment in North East India*, Concept, New Delhi.

Dutta, BB 1987, Land Relations in North East India, People, New Delhi.

Elwin, V 1949, A Philosophy for NEFA, Reprint-2009, Isha Books, New Delhi.

Ganguly, JB (ed.) 1995, Urbanization and Development in North East India: Trends and Policy Implication, Deep, New Delhi.

Mibang, T & Lomdak, L (eds.) 2013, *Understanding North-East Region of India*, Himalayan Publisher, Itanagar.

Samatna, RK (ed.) 1991, *Rural Development in North East India*, Uppal Publishing House, New Delhi.

# B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

# BSOC-610: SOCIOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT (Paper - X)

**Objective:** The main objective of this paper is to make the students understand the concept of development in sociological perspective and to appreciate development as an integrated process.

Unit - I Introduction to Sociology of Development: Meaning and Definition

of Development; Nature and Scope of Sociology of Development; Basic concepts - Under-development, Development, Progress, Transformation.

- **Unit II Changing Conceptions of Development:** Economic growth; Human and Social Development; Sustainable development, Socio-cultural Sustainability, Development with Justice and Equality.
- Unit III Approaches to Development: Marxian, Liberal, Gandhian and Ecological.
- **Unit IV Theories of development:** Modernization (Lerner), Dependency (A.G. Frank, Wellestein, Hostlitz), Theory of Circular Causation (G.Myrdal).
- **Unit V Indian Experience of Development:** Sociological Appraisal of Five Year Plans; Social consequences of Economic Reforms, Socio-Cultural consequences of Globalization.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Apter, DE 1987, Rethinking Development, Sage, New Delhi.

Behera, MC & Basar J (eds.) 2010, *Intervention and tribal Development: Challenge before Tribes in India in the Era of Globalization*, Serials, New Delhi.

Borthakur, BN 2004, *Sociological Aspects of Economic Development*, Upasana Publication Academy, Dibrugarh, Assam.

Desai AR 1971, Essay on Modernization, Vol. II, Thacker, Bombay.

Desai AR 1984, *State and Society in India Paths of Development,* Popular, Bombay. Dsouza, V 1990, *Development Planning and Structural Inequalities,* Sage, Delhi. Frank, AG 1964, *Latin America-Underdevelopment or revolution,* Monthly

Review Press.

Joshi, PO 1975, Land Reforms in India, Essay House, Bombay.

Mehta, SR 1999, *Dynamics of Development: A Sociological Perspective*, Gyan, New Delhi.

Myrdal G 1968, Asian Drama, Penguin, London.

Pais R (ed.) 2012, *Perspectives on Social Development,* Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan. Sharma R & Arora AK 2010, *Globalization and Development: Premises and Perspectives*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Singh, S 2010, Sociology of Development, Rawat Publications, Jaipur.

Somshekar, K 2008, *Development Programmes and Social Change among Tribes,* Serial, New Delhi.



#### **B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

# BSOC - 611: CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (Paper - XI)

- **Objective:** Aim of this paper is to familiarize the students with the contemporary sociological thinkers who contributed their critical understanding and gave new dimensions to look at sociological realities.
- Unit I Structural Functionalism: Talcott Parsons - System Theory, Pattern Variable, AGIL Model, Functionalism; R. K. Merton - Middle Range theory, Critique of Talcott Parsons's Functionalism, Manifest and Latent function.

#### Unit - II Conflict Theory:

Ralf Dahrendorf - Authority and Conflict; L. Coser - Functional Analysis of Conflict; R. Collins - Conflict and Social Change.

#### Unit - III Neo-Marxism:

L. Althusser - Critique of Marxism; Gramsci – Hegemony

Unit - IV Symbolic Interactionism, Phenomenology and Ethnomethodology: George Herbert Mead - Mind, Self and Society; Alfred Schutz - Phenomenology; Harold Gafinkel-Ethnomethodology.

#### Unit - V Post-Modernism:

Anthony Giddens - The theory of Structuration; M. Foucault - Post-Structuralism; Jean Francois Lyotard - Post-Modernism

#### Suggested Readings:

Craib, I 1984, *Modern social Theory: From Parsons to Habermas,* St. Martin's Press, New York.

Delaney, T 2008, *Contemporary Sociological Theory*, Pearson Education - Prentice Hall, New Delhi.

Doshi, S L 2003, *Modernity, Postmodernity and Neo-sociological Theories,* Rawat, Jaipur.

Giddens, A 1976, *New Rules of Sociological Theory*, Hutchinson, London.

Habermas, J 1984, *The Theory of Communicative Action* (Vol. I & II), Polity Press, Cambridge.

Merton, RK 1949, *Social Theory and Social Structure*, Free Press, New York. Mills, CW 1959, *Sociological Imagination*, Oxford University Press, New York. Mouzelis, N 2008, *Modern and Post-modern Social Theorizing*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Ritzer, G 2011, *Sociological Theory* (5<sup>th</sup> edition), McGraw-Hill, New Delhi. Turner, JH 2011, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*, Rawat, Jaipur.



# BSOC-612: SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH (Paper - XII)

- **Objective:** Aim of this paper is to provide the basic knowledge to students on the concept of health and its different aspects. It critically analyses various sociological dimensions of health in contemporary society. Further, it focuses on different health policies and programmes initiated by Government for the elimination of health constraints from our society.
- Unit I Introduction to Sociology of Health: Definition and various dimensions of Health, The concept of Health according to World Health Organization (WHO), Relationship between society and Health, Nature and scope of Sociology of Health.
- **Unit II Culture and Health:** Traditional Healing Practices: Traditional Beliefs, cultural values, customary practices, Ethno-medicines; Change from traditional health practices to modern health practices.
- **Unit III Community Health:** The meaning, definition and dimensions of Community Health; Community Health Programmes in rural and urban areas; Health Care systems, Role of NGOs to enhance Community Health Programmes.
- **Unit IV Health and Environment:** The Relationship between Health and Environment; Environment Pollution and its impact on health; Air borne diseases, Water borne diseases, Soil borne diseases.
- Unit V Health Policies and Programmes: Health Policies in India since independence, National Health Mission (NHM), National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), National Urban Health Mission (NUHM). Vertical Health Programmes Family Planning and Immunization Programmes; Maternal and Child Health programmes to reduce Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR) and Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) in India, State AIDS Control Societies (SACS), Health Legislations in India.

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Albrecht, GL & Fitzpatrick, R 1944, *Advances in Medical Sociology*, Jai Press, Mumbai. / Cockerham, WC 1997, *Medical Sociology*, Prentice Hall, New Jersey. Coe. RM 1970, *Sociology of Medicine*, McGraw Hill, New York.

Conrad, P 2000, *Handbook of Medical Sociology*, Prentice Hall Corporation, New Jersey. / Fox, RC 1988, *Essays in Medical Sociology: Journeys into the Field*, Transaction Publishers, New York.

Graham & Paul H 1998, *Modernity, Medicine and Health: Medical Sociology towards 2000*, Routledge, London.

Gunatillake, G 1984, *Inter-Sectorial Linkages and Health Development: Case Studies in India, Jamaica, Norway, Sri Lanka, and Thailand,* (WHO offset series) Geneva: WHO. / Paramakh, KE 2009, *Health, Illness and Healing, Serials, N.D.* 

Schwatz, H 1994, *Dominant issues in Medical Sociology*, McGraw Scrambler, New York. / Venkataratnam, R 1979, Medical Sociology in an Indian Setting, Macmillan, Madras.

Gangadharan K (ed.) 2011, *Health and Development: The Millennium Perspective,* Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 (110)



# DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (B. COM)

| <b>Course Str</b> | ucture of Un               | de | ergraduate Programme in Commerce                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Semester - I      | BCM-101                    | :  | Communicative English                                               |
|                   | BCM-102                    | :  | Business Economics                                                  |
|                   | BCM-103                    | :  | Business Organisation                                               |
|                   | BCM-104                    | :  | Financial Accounting                                                |
|                   | BCM-105                    | :  | Environmental Studies                                               |
| Semester - II     | BCM-201                    | :  | <b>Business Mathematics &amp; Statistics</b>                        |
|                   | BCM-202                    | :  | Business Law & Regulatory Framework                                 |
|                   | BCM-203                    | :  | Financial Accounting - II                                           |
|                   | BCM-204                    | :  | Principles of Management                                            |
| Semester - III    | BCM-301                    | :  | Income Tax                                                          |
|                   | BCM-302                    |    | Indian Financial System                                             |
|                   | BCM-303                    | :  | Commercial Law                                                      |
|                   | BCM-304                    | :  | Corporate Accounting                                                |
| Semester - IV     | BCM-401                    | :  | Marketing Management                                                |
|                   | BCM-402                    | :  | Human Resource Management                                           |
|                   | BCM-403                    | :  | Financial Management                                                |
|                   | BCM-404                    | :  | Entrepreneurship Development                                        |
| Semester - V      | BCM-501                    | :  | Income Tax                                                          |
|                   | BCM-502                    | :  | Global Business                                                     |
| Major Papers      |                            | :  | Contemporary marketing Management                                   |
|                   | BCM-504(A)                 | :  | Retail Marketing                                                    |
|                   | BCM-503(B)                 | :  | Human Resources Management                                          |
|                   | BCM-504(B)                 | :  | Industrial Relations                                                |
|                   | BCM-503(C)                 | :  | Indian Financial System                                             |
|                   | BCM-504(C)                 | :  | Financial Statement Analysis                                        |
|                   | BCM-503(D)                 | :  | Human Entrepreneurship Development-I                                |
| <b>a</b>          | BCM-504(D)                 | :  | Project Preparation and Follow-up                                   |
| Semester – VI     |                            | :  | Cost Accounting                                                     |
| Malanda           | BCM-602                    | :  | Auditing                                                            |
| Major Papers      | BCM-603 (A)                | :  | Rural Marketing                                                     |
|                   | BCM-604 (A)                |    | Marketing of Services                                               |
|                   | BCM-603 (B)                |    | Labour Welfare and Social Security                                  |
|                   | BCM-604 (B)                |    | Labour Laws in India                                                |
|                   | BCM-603 (C)<br>BCM-604 (C) |    | Management Accounting<br>Investment Analysis & Portfolio Management |
|                   | BCM-604 (C)<br>BCM-603 (D) |    | Management of MSMEs                                                 |
|                   | BCM-603 (D)<br>BCM-604 (D) |    | Entrepreneurship Development - II                                   |
|                   | DCM-004 (D)                | •  | Endepreneursmp Development - II                                     |

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [11]

## B. COM FIRST SEMESTER BCM - 101: COMMUNICATIVE ENGLISH

- **Objective:** To give the students firsthand knowledge of the essentials of English Literary works and to enable them to understand the basic English Grammar and communication skills.
- **Unit I** Studying Prose Writings in English: Saki: The Open Window; Jawahar Lal Nehru: Animals in Prison; Gerald Durrell: Vanishing Animal; Jim Corbett: Kumar Singh.
- **Unit II** Grammar and Usages: Preposition, Voice Change, Correction of Errors, Direct-Indirect Speech, Use of Verbs.
- **Unit III** Comprehension and Composition: An Unseen passage for comprehension; Paragraph / Precis Writing / Formal Letter Writing.
- Unit IV Studying Drama: William Shakespeare: As You Like It.
- Unit V Communication / Conversational Skills: Communication Skill, LSRW, Experimenting with the English Language in conversation and writing. (The learners & teachers may use their autonomy in developing creative and critical writing skills).

#### **Recommended Books:**

- 1. Short Stories of Saki
- 2. Jawaharlal Nehru : An Autobiography.
- 3. Prose for Our Times : Orient Black swan.
- 4. William Shakespeare : As You Like It. Arden/CULT edition.
- 5. Wren & Martin: High School Grammar and Composition, Thomson Martin.
- 6. Sunita Mishra & C Muralikrishna: Communication Skills for Engineers, Dorling Kindersley, 2006.
- 7. Vandana Singh, The Written Word.

# B. COM FIRST SEMESTER BCM - 102: BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND PLANNING

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the basic idea on Micro Economics and its applicability in business.

- **Unit I Consumer Behaviour:** Concept of utility; Law of Diminishing Marginal Utility and Law of Equi-marginal Utility; Demand; Law of Demand; Elasticity of Demand, its types and methods of measurement.
- Unit II Production & Distribution: Factors of Production, Production Function, Iso-Curve, Iso-cost, Iso-quant; Laws of Returns - Returns to Scale & Returns to factor; Rent, Wages, Interest and Profit; Cost Curves-Total Cost, Average Cost and Marginal Cost and their relationship.

## HAND BOOK 2018-19 (112)



- **Unit III Market:** Concept of Market, Price determination under different market situation (Perfect Competition, Monopolistic Competition and Monopoly) under short-run and long-run; Revenue Curves-Total Revenue, Average Revenue and Marginal Revenue and their relationship. Equilibrium of Firm and Industry.
- **Unit IV Issues in Indian Economy:** Problems of Growth: Unemployment, Poverty, Inequality in Income distribution, Inflation, Concept of Parallel economy; Problems and Policies of Indian Economy.
- **Unit V Indian Economic Planning:** Concepts of Economic Planning; Objective and achievements of Indian Five-year Plans (Plan period I to XII). NITI-Aayog, Export and import Policy.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Stonier & Hague, A Text book of Economic theory.
- 2. Ahuja, H. L., Advance Economic theory.
- 3. Mathani, D. M., Principles of Economics.
- 4. Lipsey, R. G., An Introduction to Positive Economics.
- 5. K. K. Dewett & M. H. Navalur, Modern Economic Theory.
- 6. Dutt & Sundaram, Indian Economy.
- 7. Mishra & Puri, Indian Economy.
- 8. Uma Kapila, Indian Economy.

\*\*\*\*\*

# B. COM FIRST SEMESTER BCM - 103: BUSINESS ORGANIZATION

- **Objective:** To provide the students with the working knowlegde of the functional areas of business organizations and the business environment.
- Unit I Business and Business Environment: Business Meaning, objectives, characteristics and classifications, Business Organizations; Business Environment: Economics, Political, Socio-Cultural and Technological, Legal, Demographic, and International; Contemporary Trends in Business: Social Responsibility of Business; Challenges for Indian Business; Liberalisation, Globalisation and Privatization.
- Unit II Forms of Business Organisation-I: Sole Trader: Definition, Meaning, Features, Merits, and Demerits, Suitability; Partnership: Definition, Meaning, features, Classifications, Merits, and Demerits, Suitability, Classifications of Partners, Rights and Duties of Partners, Partnership deed, Terminations of Partnership Firms.
- Unit III Forms of Business Organisation-II: Joint Stock Company (JSC): Definiton, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits and Demerits, Suitability, Formation and Registration of JSC, Promoters.



- Unit IV Forms of Business Organisation-III: Cooperative Societies: Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits, and Demerits, Suitability; Public Enterprises: Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits, and Demerits, Suitability.
- **Unit V New Business Forms:** Multi-National Company (MNC), Trans-National Corporations (TNC), Multi-National Enterprises (MNE), E-Business- Click Model, Click and Brick Model.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Y. K. Bhushan, Business Organisation and Management, S. Chand & Son.
- 2. Shukla, *Business Organisation and Management*, S. Chand & Company Ltd.
- 3. Sharma and Gupta, Business Organisation, Kalyani Publications.

# B. COM FIRST SEMESTER BCM - 104: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING - I

- **Objective:** To familiarize the students with the basics of accounting.
- Unit I Theoretical Framework of Accounting: Definition, Features, Objectives, Functions and Scope of Accounting, Book-keeping, Branches of Accounting, Cash Basis and Accrual Basis of Accounting, Accounting Concepts and Conventions, Accounting Equation, Classification of Accounts, Rules of Double Entry Book-Keeping (Theory).
- **Unit II** Accounting Process: Journal, Ledger, Cash Book, Subsidiary Books, and Trial Balance; Errors and their rectification; Capital and Revenue.
- **Unit III Bank Reconciliation Statement, Bills of Exchange**-Accounting Treatment (Theory and Numerical).
- **Unit IV Depreciation Accounting:** Meaning, Causes, Objectives of Charging Depreciation, Methods of Charging Depreciation-Straight line method and Diminishing Balance Method (Theory and Numerical).
- **Unit V Final Accounts:** Preparation of Financial Statements with adjustments- Trading a/c, Profit and Loss Account, Balance Sheet (Theory and Numerical).

- 1. Shukla & Grewal, Advanced Accounting, S. Chand & Company.
- 2. Maheshwary S. N., Advanced Accountancy, Vikas Publishing.
- 3. Gupta R. L. & Gupta V. K., *Principles and Practice of Accounting*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 4. Tulsian, Accountancy, TATA McGraw Hill.
- 5. Goyal, V.K., *Financial Accounting*, Excel.
- 6. Gupta R.L. & Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 7. Jain and Naranga, Accountancy, Kalyani Publication.



#### B. COM FIRST SEMESTER BCM - 105: ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

This course of 40 lectures will be conducted in the I or III semester as per the convenience of the College, and the examination shall be conducted at the end of the First Semester. Marks secured by the student will not be included in the Final Score Sheet but will be reflected in the Marksheet of the student.

**Exam Pattern:** In case of awarding the marks, the question paper should carry 100 marks.

The structure of the question paper being:

Part-A: Short answer pattern – 25 marks Part-B: Essay type with inbuilt choice – 50 marks Part-C: Field work – 25 marks

- **Objective:** To evaluate local, regional and global environmental issues relating to resource use & management, and finding solutions to environmental problems.
- **Unit I The Multi-disciplinary Nature of Environmental Studies:** Definition, Scope, and Importance, Need for Public Awareness.
- Unit II Natural Resources: Natural Resources and associated problems; Forest Resources: Use and over-exploitation, deforestation, Case Studies, Timber extraction, Mining, Dams and their effects on forest and tribal population; Water Resources: Uses & over-utilisation of surface & ground water, Flood, Drought, Conflict over water, Dams-Benefits & problems; Mineral Resources: Uses & exploitation, environmental effects of extracting and using mineral resources, case studies. Food Resources: World Food problems, Changes caused by agriculture and overgrazing, Effects of modern agriculture, Fertilizer-pesticide problem, Water logging, Salinity, Case Studies. Energy Resources: Growing energy needs, Renewable & non-renewable energy sources. Use of alternative energy sources, Case Studies. Land Resources: Land as resource, Land degradation, Man induced landslides, soil erosion and desertification. Role of an individual in Conservation of natural resources; Equitable use of resources for sustainable lifestyle.
- Unit III Ecosystem: Concept of an ecosystem, Structure and function of an ecosystem; Producers, consumers and decomposers; Energy flow in the ecosystem; Ecological succession; Food chains, food webs and ecological pyramids; Introduction, types, characteristic features, structure and function of the following ecosystems: a. Forest ecosystem, b. Grassland ecosystem, c. Desert ecosystem, d. Aquatic ecosystems (ponds, streams, lakes, rivers, ocean estuaries).

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [115]



- Unit IV Biodiversity and its conservation: Introduction Definition: genetic, species and ecosystem diversity; Biogeographical classification of India; Value of biodiversity: consumptive use, productive use, social, ethical aesthetic and option values; Biodiversity at global, national and local levels; India as a mega-diversity nation; Hot-spots of biodiversity; Threats to biodiversity: habitat loss, poaching of wildlife, man wildlife BUGS-2017, Conflicts; Endangered and endemic species of India; Conservation of biodiversity: In-situ and Ex-situ conservation of biodiversity.
- Unit V Environmental Pollution: Definition; Causes, effects and control measures of: a) Air pollution, b) Water pollution, c) Soil pollution, d) Marine pollution, e) Noise pollution, f) Thermal pollution, g) Nuclear pollution; Solid waste management: Causes, effects and control measures of urban and industrial wastes; Role of an individual in prevention of pollution; Pollution case studies; Disaster management: floods, earthquake, cyclone and landslides.
- Unit VI Social Issues and the Environment: From unsustainable to sustainable development; Urban problems and related to energy; Water conservation, rain water harvesting, watershed management; Resettlement and rehabilitation of people; its problems and concerns. Case studies; Environmental ethics: Issues and possible solutions; Climate change, global warming, acid rain, ozone layer depletion, nuclear accidents; and holocaust. Case studies; Wasteland reclamation; Consumerism and waste products; Environmental Protection Act; Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act; Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act; Issues involved in enforcement of environmental legislation; Public awareness.
- Unit VII Human Population and the Environment: Population growth, variation among nations; Population explosion – Family Welfare Programmes; Environment and human health; Human Rights; Value Education; HIV / AIDS; Women and Child Welfare; Role of Information Technology in Environment and Human Health; Case Studies.
- Unit VIII Field Work: a) Visit to a local area to document environmental assets river/forest/grassland/hill/mountain; b) Visit to a local polluted site - Urban / Rural / Industrial / Agricultural; c) Study of common plants, insects, birds; d) Study of simple ecosystems-pond, river, hill slopes, etc. (Field work equals to 5 lecture hours).

#### **Recommended Books:**

The Environment Studies E-Book is available freely at http://www.ugc.ac.in/oldpdf/modelcurriculum/env.pdf.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [116]



# **B.COM SECOND SEMESTER**

# BCM - 201: BUSINESS STATISTICS AND MATHEMATICS – I

- **Objective:** To impart basic knowledge of mathematics and statistics, and its application in business.
- **Unit I Matrices and Determinant:** Algebra of matrices, Inverse of a matrix, Matrix Operation – Business Application Solution of system of linear equations (having unique solution and involving not more than three variables) using matrix inversion method.
- Unit II Calculus: Mathematical functions and their types- linear, quadratic, polynomial, exponential, logarithmic and logistic function. Concepts of limit, and continuity of a function, Concept and rules of differentiation, Maxima and Minima involving second order; Integration: Standard forms, Methods of integration by substitution, by parts and by use of partial fractions, definite integration, finding areas in simple cases.
- Unit III **Measures of Central Tendency:** Concept, Definition, Characteristics, Utility and Types; Theoretical Base and Computation-Arithmetic Mean, Geometric Mean, Harmonic Mean, Median, and Mode, Range, Quartile, Decile and Percentile.
- **Unit IV Measures of Dispersion and Skewness:** Concept, Meaning, Features; Theoretical Base and Computation-Mean Deviation (MD) and Standard Deviation (SD), and Variance; Coefficients of MD, SD, and Variance; and Measure of Skewness.
- Unit V Correlation and Regression Analysis: Correlation Concept, Meaning, Types, Utility, Computation of Correlation - Karl Pearson and Spearman's Rank Difference Method; Regression - Concept, Meaning, Types, Computations, Regression vs. Correlation, Regression Lines, Regression Coefficient.

- 1. Elhance, D.N., Indian Statistics.
- 2. Gupta, S. P., Statistical Methods.
- 3. C.B. Gupta, Statistical Methods.
- 4. Hazarika P., Business Statistics, S. Chand.
- 5. Soni, R. S., Business Mathematics, Pitambar Publishing House.
- 6. Singh J. K., *Business Mathematics*, Himalaya Publishing House.
- 7. Hazarika P., Business Mathematics, S. Chand.



# BCM - 202: BUSINESS LAW & REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- **Objective:** To impart basic knowledge of the important business legislation along with relevant case law.
- Unit I Indian Contract Act: Contracts - Definitions, Essential elements of a valid contract, Offer and acceptance, Consideration, Capacity of the parties, Free Consent, Legality of object, Performance and Discharge of Contract.
- Unit II Special Contracts: Contract of Bailment, Contract of Indemnity and Guarantee, Contract of Agency - Essential elements, Classifications, and Rights and duties of Parties.
- Unit III Negotiable Instrument Act: Meaning, Characteristics, and Types of Negotiable Instruments: Promissory Note, Bill of Exchange, Cheque, Holder and Holder in Due Course; Negotiation: Types of Endorsements, Crossing of Cheque, Bouncing of Cheque.
- Unit IV Sales of Goods Act: Contract of sale, meaning and difference between sale and agreement to sell, Conditions and warranties, Transfer of ownership in goods including sale by a non-owner, Performance of contract of sale, Unpaid seller - meaning, rights of an unpaid seller against the goods and the buver.
- Unit V Government Policy and Legal Environment: Industrial Policy of India since 1991 - Salient Features: Licensing, Privatization, Foreign Collaboration in the light of Recent Changes, Competition Act, 2002-Meaning, Objective, & Applicability, Significance of Special Economic Zones (SEZ); Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) Act - Main Features.

- 1. S. Kapoor, N. D., Mercantile Law.
- 2. Kuchhal, M. C., Mercantile Law.
- 3. M. C. Kuchhal, and Vivek Kuchhal, *Business Law*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 4. Cherunilam Francis, Business Environment, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 5. Aswathappa K, Essentials of Business Environment, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 6. Ahuja H. L, Economic Environment of Business, S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi.
- 7. Bezborah P. & Singh Ranjit, Business Environment, Kalyani Publishers.



# B. COM SECOND SEMESTER BCM - 203: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING – II

- **Objective:** To impart theoretical as well as practical knowledge of accounting in relation to business practices.
- **Unit I** Accounting from Incomplete Records: Meaning, advantages and disadvantages, distinction between Single Entry System and Double Entry System, Ascertainment of Profit, Conversion of Single Entry system into Double Entry System (Theory & Numerical).
- **Unit II Partnership Accounts:** Goodwill and its valuation, Admission, Retirement and Death of a Partner (Theory & Numerical).
- Unit III Accounting for Consignment: Important terms, Accounting Records, Normal and Abnormal wastage, Valuation of Unsold Stocks (Theory & Numerical).
- **Unit IV** Accounting for Joint Ventures: Important terms, Joint Venture vs. Consignment, Joint Venture vs. Partnership, Accounting Records (Theory & Numerical).
- **Unit V** Accounts of Non-Profit Organisations: Receipts and Payments Accounts and Income and Expenditure Accounts-Features, Balance Sheet, Procedure for preparation (Theory & Numerical).

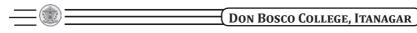
#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Shukla & Grewal, Advance Accounting, S. Chand & Company.
- 2. Maheshwary S.N., Advanced Accountancy, Vikas Publishing.
- 3. Gupta R. I. & Gupta V. K., Principles and Practice of Accounting.
- 4. Tulsian, Accountancy, TATA McGraw Hill.
- 5. Goyal, V. K., *Financial Accounting*, Excel.
- 6. Gupta R. L. & Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 7. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publications.

# B. COM SECOND SEMESTER BCM - 204 : PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT

**Objective: :** To familiarize the students with the management principles.

- Unit I Introduction: Concept, Nature and Significance of Management, Objectives of Management, Evolution of Management thoughts – Classical and Neo-classical theories, Administrative Management Theory by Henri Fayol, Scientific Management by FW Taylor and Contemporary Approach to Management; Management Functions.
- Unit II Planning & Decision Making: Concept & Meaning, Types and objectives of Planning; Steps involved in Planning; Decision Making,



Policy, Procedure, Strategy.

- **Unit III Organising:** Organising Function Meaning and Importance, Nature and Process, Organisation Structure Formal and Informal, Concepts of Line and Staff Authority, Departmentation, Delegation of Authority, Span of Control, MBO.
- **Unit IV Directing:** Directing Meaning and Importance, Steps involved in Directing; Motivation; Leadership; Coordination and Communication.
- **Unit V Controlling:** Performance, Evaluation, Controlling Meaning and Importance, Process and Types, Essentials of a Good Control System.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Harold Koontz, Heinz Weirich, O'Donnell, *Principles of Management*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 2. L. M. Prasad, Principles of Management, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 3. C. B. Gupta, *Principles of Management*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 4. Stephen P. Robbins and Mary Coulter, Management, Prentice Hall of India.
- 5. Koontz and Weirich, Essentials of Management, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

# B.COM THIRD SEMESTER BCM - 301: INCOME TAX

- **Objective:** To provide basic knowledge and equip students with application of principles and provisions of Income Tax Act 1961 and the relevant Rules.
- Unit I Basic concepts: Income, agricultural income, person, assessee, assessment year, previous year, gross total income, total income, Permanent Account Number (PAN); Residential status; Scope of total income on the basis of residential status; Exempted income under section 10.
- **Unit II Computation of Income under different Heads-I:** Income from Salaries; Income from house property.
- **Unit III** Computation of Income under different heads-II: Profits and gains of business or profession; Capital gains; Income from other sources.
- **Unit IV Computation of Tax Liability:** Income of other persons included in assessee's total income; Set-off and carry forward of losses; Deductions from gross total income; Rebates and reliefs.
- Unit V Tax Liability, TDS, and Preparation of Return of Income: Tax liability of an individual; Filing of returns and Due dates: Manual and Online filing of Returns of Income.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Singhania, Vinod K. and Monica Singhania, Students' Guide to Income Tax,

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [120]

University Edition, Taxmann Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.

- 2. Ahuja, Girish and Ravi Gupta, *Systematic Approach to Income Tax*, Bharat Law House, Delhi.
- 3. Pagare, Dinkar, *Law and Practice of Income Tax*, Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi.
- 4. Lal, B.B., Income Tax Law and Practice, Konark Publications, New Delhi.

# B.COM THIRD SEMESTER BCM - 302: INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM

- **Objective:** To give a brief overview of the workings of the Indian Financial System.
- Unit I An Introduction to Financial System: Financial System Meaning, Functions and Components, Role of financial system in economic development, Indian Financial System-structure and evolution.
- Unit II Financial Markets: Meaning, Classification and Functions, Money Market and Capital Market - Meaning Classification and Function, Financial Instruments - Meaning Classification and Function.
- **Unit III Financial Institutions:** Meaning, Features and Types; Role of financial institutions in the financial system, Banking and Non-Banking Financial Institutions.
- **Unit IV Regulatory Bodies:** Reserve Bank of India and the Money Market, SEBI, and Capital Market: IRDA and Insurance market.
- **Unit V Financial Services:** Concept & Meaning, types of financial services, Hire Purchase, Mutual Funds, Merchant Banking, Leasing, Credit Rating.

- 1. Pathak, Bharati V, *The Indian Financial System: Markets, Institutions and Services*, Pearson Education.
- 2. Khan, M.Y., Indian Financial System, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 3. Guru samy, S., Indian Financial System, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 4. Saha, Sidhartha Sankar, *Indian Financial System and Markets*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 5. Reddy, P. N., Sharma, N. Mukund, *Indian Financial System*, Himalaya Publishing House.

### B.COM THIRD SEMESTER BCM - 303: COMMERCIAL LAW

- **Objective:** To familiarize the students with the various legal provisions of the Indian Companies Act, 2013 and the amendments thereafter.
- Unit I Introduction: Administration of Company Law [including National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT), Special Courts]; Characteristics of a company; Types of companies including one person company, Small company, Dormant company and Producer company; Association not for profit; Formation of company, Promoters and their legal position. (As per companies Act, 2013).
- **Unit II Documents:** Memorandum of Association, Articles of Association, Issues, Allotment and Forfeiture of share, Transmission of shares, Buyback and provisions regarding buyback; Issue of bonus shares (As per companies Act, 2013).
- Unit III Management: Classification of directors, Disqualifications, Director identity number (DIN); Appointment; Legal positions, Powers and duties; Removal of directors; Managing director, Types of meeting; Meeting through video conferencing, E-voting; Committees of Board of Directors Audit Committee, Nomination and Remuneration Committee, Stakeholders Relationship Committee, Corporate Social Responsibility Committee. (As per Companies Act, 2013)
- Unit IV Dividends, Accounts and Audit: Provisions relating to payment of Dividend, Provisions relating to Books of Account, Provisions relating to Audit, Auditors' Appointment, Rotation of Auditors, Auditors' Report.
- **Unit V Winding Up:** Concept and modes of Winding Up; Insider tradingmeaning & legal provisions; Whistle blowing-Concept and Mechanism.

- 1. S. Arora & Banshal, Corporate Law, Vikash Publication.
- 2. Gogna, P. P. S., *Company Law*, S. Chand.
- 3. MC Kuchhal, *Corporate Laws*, Shri Mahaveer Book Depot.
- 4. GK Kapoor & Sanjay Dhamija, *Company Law*, Bharat Law House.
- 5. Reena Chadha & Sumant Chadha, Corporate Laws.
- 6. A Compendium of Companies Act 2013, along with Rules, Taxmann Publications.
- 7. Avtar Singh, Introduction to company Law, Eastern Book Company.

# B.COM THIRD SEMESTER BCM - 304: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

- **Objective:** To help the students to acquire the conceptual knowledge of the corporate accounting and to learn the techniques of preparing the financial statements.
- Unit I Accounting for Share Capital & Debentures: Issue of shares, forfeiture and reissue of forfeited shares - concept & process of book building, Issue of rights and bonus shares; Buy back of shares, Redemption of preference shares. Issue and Redemption of Debentures.
- **Unit II Final Accounts:** Preparation of profit and loss account and balance sheet of corporate entities (excluding calculation of managerial remuneration) as per Schedule VI; Disposal of company profits; Valuation of Goodwill and Valuation of Shares: Concepts and calculation.
- **Unit III Liquidation of Company:** Meaning of liquidation, Modes of winding up, consequences of winding up, Statement of affairs, Liquidator's final statement of account, List 'B' contributors.
- **Unit IV** Accounts of Holding Companies/Parent Companies: Preparation of consolidated balance sheet with one subsidiary company as per Accounting Standard: 21 (ICAI).
- **Unit V Banking and Insurance Companies:** Legal and Regulatory framework, Important Terminology, Financial Statement of Banking Companies, Financial Statement of Life Insurance Companies, Ombudsman.

- 1. J. R. Monga, *Fundamentals of Corporate Accounting*, Mayur Paper Backs, New Delhi.
- 2. M. C. Shukla, T. S. Grewal, and S. C. Gupta, *Advanced Accounts*, vol.-II, S. Chand & Co., New Delhi.
- 3. S. N. Maheshwari and S. K. Maheshwari, *Corporate Accounting*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 4. Ashok Sehgal, *Fundamentals of Corporate Accounting*, Taxman Publication, New Delhi.
- 5. V. K. Goyal and Ruchi Goyal, Corporate Accounting, PHI.
- 6. Jain, S. P. and K. L. Narang, *Corporate Accounting*, Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.
- 7. P. C. Tulsian and Bharat Tulsian, Corporate Accounting, S. Chand
- 8. Compendium of Statements and Standards of Accounting, The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, New Delhi.

# B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER BCM - 401: MARKETING MANAGEMENT

- **Objective:** To enable the students to understand and appreciate the concept of marketing in theory and practice.
- **Unit I Marketing Management:** Nature, scope and importance of marketing; Evolution of marketing; Selling vs Marketing; Marketing environment: concept, importance, and components (Economic, Demographic, Technological, Natural, Socio-Cultural and Legal).
- **Unit II Marketing Mix:** Concept 4 P's, Decision within the 4 P's, Product, Price, Place, Promotion, Challenges of 4 P's; Segmentation, Targeting, Positioning.
- **Unit III Product:** Concept, Product Levels, Product Categories, Goods & Services, Consumer Goods, Industrial Goods, Product Life Cycle-Strategies in each Phase; Development of the New Product.
- **Unit IV Pricing and Place:** Concept, Factors Influencing Pricing, Methods, Pricing for New Products; Distribution: Channels and Levels of Distribution, Channel Members.
- **Unit V Promotion:** Promoting Products, Product Mix Advertising, Sales Promotion, Publicity And Public Relations, Personal Selling.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Philip Kotlerm, *Marketing Management*, Prentice Hall.
- 2. S. A. Sherlekar, *Marketing Management*, Himalaya Publishing House.
- 3. Philip Kotler, Koshy and Jha, Marketing Management, Prentice Hall, India.
- 4. Namakumari and Ramaswamy, *Marketing Management: Global Perspective Indian Context*, Macmillan.

# B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER BCM - 402: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

- **Objective:** To make the students acquire the conceptual knowledge of Human Resource and its Management in the contemporary corporate world.
- **Unit I** Introduction: Meaning, Objectives, Scope, Importance, Functions and Responsibilities of HR Managers.
- **Unit II Hiring:** Meaning & Importance of Man-power Planning. Concept and Steps of Recruitment & Selection, Placement.
- **Unit III Training:** Meaning, Objectives, Essence and Methods of Training. Steps of Training Program.
- **Unit IV Performance Appraisal:** Concept, Steps, Techniques and Importance of Performance Appraisal.
- Unit IV Employee's Movement and Separation: Concept, Types and

HAND BOOK 2018-19 12

(124)



Principles of Transfer, Promotion and Demotion. Meaning and Types of Employee's Separation.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

Pattanayak, Human Resource Management, PHI, Learning Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.

K. Aswathappa, *Human Resource Management*, McGraw Hill Companies. *Human Resource Management: Text & Cases*, Excel Books, New Delhi.

#### B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER BCM - 403: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

- **Objective:** To enable students to understand the basic concepts of Financial Management and the role of Financial Management in decision-making.
- **Unit II Financial Management:** Meaning of Financial Management, Finance Function, Goals of Financial Management, Financial Decisions, Role of a Financial Manager, Financial Planning, Steps in Financial Planning, Principles of Sound Financial Planning.
- **Unit II Time Value Of Money:** Meaning, Definition, Need, Future Value, Present Value, Concept of Valuation: Valuation of Bonds, Debentures and shares (Theory and Simple Numerical).
- **Unit III Financing Decision:** Capital Structure, Factors influencing Capital Structure, Optimum Capital Structure, Leverages, Computation & Analysis of EBIT, EBT, EPS (Theory and Simple Numerical).
- **Unit IV Investment Decision:** Meaning and Definition of Capital Budgeting, Features, Significance, Process, Techniques: Payback Period, Accounting Rate of Return, Net Present Value, Internal Rate of Return and profitability index (Theory and Simple Numerical).
- Unit V Liquidity & Dividend Decision: Concept of Working Capital, Significance of Adequate Working Capital, Determinants of Working Capital, Estimation of working capital requirement; Dividend Decision: Meaning and Definition, Determinants of Dividend Policy, Types of Dividends (Theory and Simple Numerical).

- 1. S. N. Maheshwari, *Financial Management*, Sultan Chand.
- 2. Dr. Aswathanarayana.T., Financial Management, VBH.
- 3. K. Venkataramana, Financial Management, SHBP.
- 4. G. Sudarshan Reddy, Financial Management, HPH.
- 5. Khan and Jain, Financial Management, TMH.
- 6. Sharma and Sashi Gupta, *Financial Management*, Kalyani Publication.
- 7. I. M. Pandey, *Financial Management*, Vikas Publication.
- 8. Prasanna Chandra, Financial Management, TMH.

#### B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER BCM - 404: ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the basic entrepreneurial concepts.

- Unit I Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship: definition of entrepreneur and enterprise; Concept; Features of entrepreneurship; entrepreneurial function; Classification; Type of entrepreneurs; essential characteristics.
- **Unit II Small Enterprises:** Concept of small scale industries; Concept of tiny sector; Ancillary industries and cottage and village industries; Role of small enterprises and its significance; Problems of small enterprises reasons and remedies; Government policy and measures adopted for the growth of small enterprises.
- **Unit III Entrepreneurship Growth:** Factors affecting Entrepreneurship Growth- Economic, social, psychological, political factors, Institutional Support (SIDBI, NABARD, NEDFI, IIE).
- **Unit IV** Setting up of small enterprises: Steps involved in the formation of small scale enterprises; Sources of Finance; Feasibility of Study.
- **Unit V Future outlook:** Global Competitiveness; MSME Act; Arunachal Pradesh Industrial Policy; Strategies for developing Small Enterprises in Arunachal Pradesh.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. S. S. Khanka, *Entrepreneurial Development*, S. Chand Publication, Latest Edition.
- 2. Desai, *Entrepreneurship Development*, Himalayan Publishing House Publication, Latest Edition.
- 3. C. B. Gupta and N. P. Srinivasan, *Entrepreneurial Development*, Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi.
- 4. Bholanath Dutta, *Entrepreneurship Management: Texts and Cases* (2009), Excel Books.
- 5. Robert D. Hisrich and Michael P. Peters, *Entrepreneurship-New Venture Creation*, Tata McGraw Hills, New Delhi.

\*\*\*\*\*

# B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 501: INCOME TAX

- **Objective:** To enable the students to know the basics & computations of Income Tax and its implications.
- Unit I Basic Terms and Concepts: Income, Exempted Incomes, Agriculture Income, Person, Assessee, Assessment Year and Previous Year, Residency and Scope of Total Income, Gross Total Income, Total Income



(Theoretical Questions Only).

- **Unit II Beads of Income:** Salaries, House Property, Profit and Gains of Business and Profession.
- Unit III Capital Gains, Income from other Sources (Theoretical questions only).
- **Unit IV Computation of Tax Liability:** Deduction from Gross Total Income, Assessment of an Individual (Numerical Questions only).
- **Unit V** Tax Management: Set-off and Carry Forward of Losses, Tax Deduction at Source, and Advance payment of Tax (Theoretical Questions Only).

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- Singhania, V. K.
   Prasad, Bhagawati
   Mehrotra, H. C.
   Dinker, Pagare.
   Students' Guide to Income Tax.
   Income Tax Law and Practice.
   Income Tax Law & Accounts.
   Income Tax and Practice.
- 5. Grish Ahuja and Ravi Gupta : Systematic Approach to Income tax.
- 6. Chandra, Mahesh and Shukla, D. C. : Income Tax Law & Practice.

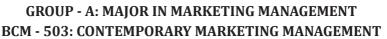
### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 502: GLOBAL BUSINESS

- **Objective:** To acquaint the student with the various concepts & implications of global business.
- Unit I Meaning, Concept-Drivers and stages of International Business (IB), Difference between Domestic and IB, Problem of IB, Relevance of IB.
- **Unit II** Theories of IB Mercantilism, Absolute Cost, Comparative Cost, Competitive Advantage Theory.
- **Unit III** Mode of Entering into IB-Franchising, Licensing, Export, Import, Contract Manufacturing, Merger, Joint Venture.
- **Unit IV** Export Trade-Definition, Steps involves in Extra Documentation.
- **Unit V** Import Trade Definition, Steps involves in Import Trade, Documentation.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Dr. K. Aswathappa International Business TMH
- 2. Subba Rao International Business HPH
- 3. Bennet International Business, Pearson Education.
- 4. Daniels International Business: Environment and Operations, Pearson.
- 5. Joshi International Business Environment
- 6. Rugman International Business.
- 7. Sharan International Business.
- 8. Bhattacharya, B., Going International: Response Strategies of the Indian Sector.
- 9. Francis Cherunilam, International Business.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [127]



- **Objective:** To acquaint the students with contemporary marketing practices.
- **Unit I** Introduction and Scope of Marketing Managements, Marketing Concepts-Traditional & Modern Concepts, Marketing Mix. Segmenting, targeting positioning, one to one marketing, mass marketing. 21st century marketing decisions. Introduction to e-marketing-significance in new digitalized economy- E-commerce vs E-marketing.
- **Unit II Product:** What is a product? Product levels, Product Mix, Product Line Decisions Brand-Brand equity-branding challenges-packaging-labelling. Product Life cycle decisions.
- **Unit III Price:** What is price? Pricing objectives, Factors influencing price, reasons for changes in price, Pricing methods.
- **Unit IV Place:** What is distribution? Distribution for consumer goods and industrial products. Exclusive, intensive and selective distribution-Retail & Wholesale. Marketing channels, Vertical Marketing System, Horizontal Marketing System and Multichannel Marketing Systems.
- **Unit V Promotion:** What is promotion? Promotion mix: Factors affecting promotion mix, Economic aspects of advertising and publicity, regulation and control of advertising in India.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. S. A. Sherlekar, *Marketing Management*, Himalaya Publishing House.
- 2. Philip Kotler, Koshy and Jha, Marketing Management, Prentice Hall, India.
- 3. Nama Kumari and Ramaswamy, *Marketing Management: Global Perspective Indian Context*, Macmillan.

#### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 504: RETAIL MARKETING

- **Objective:** To acquaint the students with the various concepts and theories of retail marketing.
- **Unit I Retail marketing: C**oncepts and significance, Retailing in India, Causes for high retail growth.
- **Unit II Theories of Retail evolution:** Cyclical theories wheel of retailing theory, accordion theory, evolutional theory.
- **Unit III Retail Store Formats:** Department Store, Supermarket, Convenience Store, Discount Store and Malls.
- **Unit IV Non-store Retail:** Direct Marketing, Automatic Vending, Mail Order, Teleshopping, Mobile Retailing, e-tailing.
- Unit V Global Retailing: FDI in retail sector in India: Advantages and



Disadvantages, Global retailing.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- Bhagat C., Retail Marketing, Oxford. 1.
- Berman & Evans, Retail Management, Pearson Education. 2.
- 3. S. Bhanumathy and Javalakshmi, *Retail Marketing*, Himalaya Publishing House.
- Suja Nair, *Retail Management*, Himalaya Publishing House. 4.

## **B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER GROUP - B: MAIOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT BCM - 503: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

- **Objective:** To make the students acquire the conceptual knowledge of Human Resource and its Management in the contemporary corporate world.
- Unit I Introduction: Meaning. Objectives, Scope and Importance, Functions and Responsibilities of H. R. Managers.
- Unit II **Manpower Planning:** Concept and Importance of Man-Power Planning, Recruitment & Selection: Steps involved.
- Unit III Induction and Training: Concept, Forms of Placement.
- Unit IV Training needs analysis, training techniques.
- Unit V Performance Appraisal & Employees' Separation: Concept, Significance, Appraisal techniques, Employees' Separation-Reasons, forms and present trend.

## **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Pattanayak, Human Resource Management, PHI, Learning Pvt. Ltd., N.D.
- 2. K. Aswathappa, Human Resource Management, McGraw Hill Companies.
- 3. Ashima Sharma Borah & Hem Baruah, Human Resource Management, Kalvani Publisher.
- 4. VSP Rao, Human Resource Management: Text & Cases, Excel Books, 2005.
- 5. Dr. P. C. Pardeshi, Human Resource Management.

# **B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 504: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

- **Objective:** To acquaint the students with the dynamics, practices and issues of Industrial Relations.
- Unit I Introduction to Industrial Relation: Meaning, Nature of Industrial Relations, Importance of Industrial Relations.

(129)



- Unit II Indian Trade Union Movement: Characteristics of Trade Unions.
- **Unit III Collective Bargaining:** Trends in Indian Trade Unions and Recent Movement. Prerequisites, Bargaining process, Principles of Collective Bargaining, Collective Bargaining in India.
- Unit IV Industrial Disputes: Meaning of Industrial Conflicts, Causes of Industrial Conflicts, Meaning and Importance-Strikes & Lockouts, Machinery for resolving Industrial Disputes under the Industrial Disputes Act 1947, Conciliation, Arbitration, Adjudication of Industrial Conflicts.
- Unit V Collaboration and Workers Participation in Management: Meaning of Workers Participation in Management, concepts and objectives of workers participation in management, growth and development of workers participation in management, types of workers participation in management. Bases of collaboration, Interventions for collaboration.

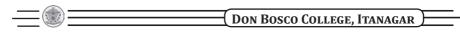
#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Mirza & Zaiyadin, Human Resource Management.
- 2. Gary Dessler, Human Resource Management.
- 3. C. B. Mamoria, Personnel Management.
- 4. VSP Rao, Human Resource Management: Text & Cases, Excel Books, 2005.
- 5. Michael Salamon, Industrial Relations: Theory & Practice, PHI, 2005.
- 6. Memoria & Memoria, Dynamics of Industrial Relations, Himalaya, 2004.
- 7. Flippo, Edwin B., Personnel Management, McGraw Hill, Tokyo, 1989.
- 8. Memoria & Gankar, Personnel Management: Text & Cases, Himalaya, 2004.
- 9. Michael Salamon, Industrial Relations Theory & Practice, PHI, 2005.
- 10. Pramod Verma, Management of Industrial Relations.
- 11. Niland J. R., *The Future of Industrial Relations*, Sage, New Delhi, 1994.

#### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE BCM - 503: INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** To give a brief overview of the workings of the Indian Financial System.

- **Unit I An Introduction to Financial System:** Financial-Meaning, Functions and Components, Role of financial system in economic development, Indian Financial System-structure and evolution.
- **Unit II Financial Markets:** Meaning, Classification and Functions, Money Market-Functions and Submarkets, Capital Market-Classification and Function, Stock Exchange; Major participants in the Financial Markets.
- **Unit III Financial Institutions:** Meaning, Types and Role of financial institution in the financial system, Financial Determediaries, Development Banks



and Non Banking Financial Institutions.

- **Unit IV Regulatory Bodies:** Reserve Bank of India and the Money Market, SEBI, SCRA and IRDA features, objectives and functions.
- Unit V Financial Services: Concept & Meaning, types of financial services, Merchant Banking, Hire, Purchase, Leasing, Consumer Credit, Credit Rating, Credit Rating Agencies in India, Securitization of Debt, Mutual Funds.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Pathak, Bharati V., *The Indian Financial System: Markets, Institutions and Services*, Pearson Education.
- 2. Khan, M. Y., Indian Financial System, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 3. Gurusamy, S., Indian Financial System, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 4. Saha, Sidhartha Sankar, *Indian Financial System and Markets*, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 5. Reddy, P. N., Sharma, N. Mukund, *Indian Financial System*, Himalaya Publishing House.

#### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 504: FINANCIAL STATEMENT ANALYSIS

- **Objective:** To acquaint students with the conceptual knowledge of financial statement analysis.
- Unit I Conceptual framework of Financial Statement Analysis (FSA): Meaning and Objectives of FSA, Requisites and types of FSA, Techniques of analysis, Comparative analysis, Trend analysis, Common-size Statement analysis.
- Unit II Working Capital Analysis: Meaning, Classification, Different concepts of Working capital, Need for Working Capital, Factors determining working capital requirement, Working capital management (WCM), Principles of WCM, Sources of WC, Forecasting of WC and Practical Problems.
- **Unit III Profitability Analysis:** Concept, uses, measurement and improvement of profitability. Factors causing profit variation and practical problems.
- Unit IV Ratio Analysis (Theoretical and Numerical).
- Unit V Statement of Changes in Financial Position: Funds Flow Analysis: Cash Flow Analysis.

## **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. S. Kumar Paul, *Financial Statement Analysis*, New Central Book Agency Pvt. Ltd., Kolkata.
- 2. K. R. Subramanyam & John Wild, *Financial Statement Analysis*.
- 3. Sikidar S., and H. C. Gautam, Financial Statement Analysis.

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 (131)



**Objective:** To acquaint students with the conceptual knowledge and theories associated with entrepreneurship development.

#### Unit - I Entrepreneurship Development: Concept; importance entrepreneurship economic development entrepreneurial competencies - meaning - entrepreneurial competences development; entrepreneurial environment.

- **Unit II Entrepreneurial Theories:** Meaning of Entrepreneurial Theories in details.
- **Unit III Entrepreneurship Development Programmes:** Meaning of EDP; Objectives; Phases of comprehensive EDPs; Target groups; Type of EDPs.
- **Unit- IV Government Support to Entrepreneurs:** Role of Government in supporting education. Incentives and Subsidies: Schemes of Incentives in operations; Incentives under the Licensing Regulations; Incentives for Development of Industries in Backward Areas Concessional finance Capital Investment Subsidy; Special Facilities for Import of Raw Materials Transport Subsidy; Seed Capital Assistance.

#### Unit - V Introduction to types of entrepreneurship:

Rural Entrepreneurship: concept, need, methods of developing rural entrepreneurship. Women Entrepreneurship: Concept, Challenges, Strategies; Self Help Groups (SHG); Sustainable entrepreneurship; global entrepreneurship; e-entrepreneurship.

- 1. Chhabra, T. N., *Entrepreneurship Development,* Sun India Publications, New Delhi.
- 2. Desai, V., *Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management,* Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 3. Bholanath Dutta, *Entrepreneurship Management: Texts and Cases* (2009), Excel Books.
- 4. Drucker Peter F., Innovation & Entrepreneurship, Elsevier Ltd., New Delhi.
- 5. Peters, Hisrich, *Entrepreneurship*, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
- 6. S. S Khanka, *Entrepreneurial Development*, S. Chand Publication, Latest Edition.
- 7. Vasant Desai, *Entrepreneurship Development*, Himalayan Publishing House Publication, Latest Edition.

#### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER BCM - 504: PROJECT PREPARATION AND FOLLOW-UP

- **Objective:** To acquaint the students about the development and preparation of business project and its managerial implications.
- Unit I Business project meaning features: Development of projectstages; detailed project report; feasibility of study and appraisal: types of appraisal.
- **Unit II Market analysis meaning importance;** market survey meaning steps; Data collection demand forecasting.
- Unit III Technical analysis of project-meaning-importance-factors to be considered; Social analysis of a business project-meaning-importance and features; Social cost benefit analysis-meaning and importance.
- **Unit IV Financial analysis-meaning-importance and factors;** estimation of financial requirement; source of finance.
- Unit V Project management-meaning and importance; network analysis; project follow up.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Chandra Prasanna Project Preparation, Appraisal and Implementation (Tata McGraw, Hills)
- 2. Singh, N Project Management and Control
- 3. Pitals Project Appraisal Techniques, Oxford & IBM
- 4. Rao and P.C.K Project Management and Control
- 5. Vasant Desai Project Management

#### B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER BCM - 601: COST ACCOUNTING

- **Objective:** To impart to the students knowledge about fundamentals & practices of cost accounting.
- Unit I Fundamentals of Cost Accounting: Cost Accounting Objective, Nature and Scope. Cost Concepts and Classification, Difference between Cost Accounting and Financial Accounting, Preparation of Cost Sheet.
- **Unit II Material Costing and Control:** Accounting for Material: Material Control Concept, Pricing of material Issues-LIFO, FIFO and HIFO methods. Different Levels of Materials-Reordering level, Maximum and Minimum Level, ABC Analysis, Economic Ordering Quantity (EOQ)-(Graphical and Mathematical Methods only).

\_\_\_\_\_

- **Unit III Labour Costing:** Labour Cost control, Labour Turn Over-its Causes and Effects, Methods of Wage Payment-Time and Piece Rates, Premium and Bonus Plans (Halsey, Rowan and Taylor's Differential Plans).
- **Unit IV Overhead Costing:** Classification of Overheads, Absorption of Overheads, Allocation and Apportionment of Overheads, Basis of Apportionment.
- **Unit V** Methods of Costing: Job Costing, Batch Costing, Contract Costing, Process Costing (Normal and Abnormal Loss only).

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Shukla M. C. & Grewal T. S., *Cost Accounting Text and Problems*, S. Chand & Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
- 2. Maheshwary S. N., & Mittal S. N., *Cost Accounting Theory and Problems*, Sri Mahabir Book Depot, New Delhi.
- 3. Jain S. P. & Narang K. L., *Cost Accounting, Principles and Methods*, Kalyani Publishers, Jalandhar.
- 4. Benerjee, B., *Cost Accounting*, World Press, Kolkata.
- 5. Pillai & Bhagavati, Cost Accounting, S. Chand & Company.
- 6. Tulsian, *Cost Accounting*, S. Chand & Company.

#### B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER BCM - 602: AUDITING

**Objective:** To provide the basic knowledge and practices of auditing.

- **Unit I Introduction:** Meaning, Objectives, Classification of Audit, Accountancy vs. Auditing, Errors and Fraud, detection and Preventions of Errors and Fraud.
- Unit II Preparation and Conduct of Audit: Audit Programmes, Preparation, Advantages and Disadvantages, Audit Note Book, Contents, Advantages and Limitations, Internal Control, Internal Check and Internal Audit, Cost Audit, Tax Audit and Management Audit.
- **Unit III Audit Procedure:** Vouching-Meaning and Objectives, Verification of assets, Verification of Liabilities.
- **Unit IV Auditor:** Qualification, Appointment, Removal and Remuneration of Company Auditor, Powers, Duties and Liabilities of Company Auditor.
- Unit V Auditor's Report: Meaning, Importance, Content of Audit Report, Clean Report, Qualified Report, Statutory Report, Form of Audit Report, Signing of Audit Report.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Basu, Sanjib Kumar, Fundamentals of Auditing, Pearson.
- 2. Dutta Chowdury, Dhruba, *Principles of Audit and Internal Auditing*, New Central Book Agency, Kolkota.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [134]

#### L DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

- 3. Gupta, Kamal, Contemporary Auditing, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
- 4. Pagare, Dinkar, Principles & Practices of Auditing, S. Chand, New Delhi.
- 5. Sengupta & Sengupta, A., *Practical Approach to Auditing*, Rabindra Library, Kolkata.
- 6. Sharma, T. R., Auditing Principles & Problems, Sahiya Bhavan, Agra.
- 7. Tandon, B. N. et. al., A Handbook of Practical Auditing, S. Chand, New Delhi.

#### B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER GROUP – A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT BCM – 603: RURAL MARKETING

- **Objective:** To familiarize the students with the basic concepts and relevance of rural marketing.
- **Unit I** Introduction of Rural marketing: Concept and significance-nature and characteristics of rural markets, Rural vs Urban markets-Implications for marketers.
- **Unit II Rural Marketing Environment:** Influence of Geographical, Economic, Socio-Cultural and other factors on Marketing Operations.
- **Unit III Segmentation-Targeting:** Positioning in Rural Markets, Bases of segmentation in rural markets.
- Unit IV Rural Marketing Strategies: Product-Price-Place-Promotion.
- **Unit V** Agricultural Marketing: Meaning and Importance, Challenges in Agricultural Marketing, Role of Government and Non-Government Sector.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Krishnma Charyulu, Csg & Rama Krishnan, L., *Rural Marketing: Text & Case*, Pearson.
- 2. Mamoria C. B., *Agricultural Marketing*, Himalaya Publishing House.
- 3. Veludhayan S. K., *Rural Marketing: Targeting the Non-Rural Consumer,* Response Books.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **BCM - 604: MARKETING OF SERVICES**

- **Objectives:** To acquaint the students with principles and current practices of marketing of services.
- **Unit I** Meaning, Nature & type of services: Services vs. goods marketing: Environment for services marketing.
- **Unit II** Understanding service customers-models of service customer behaviour, customer expectation and perception.
- Unit III Quality issues and quality models-advertising, branding and packaging



of services.

- **Unit IV** Service & marketing, planning of service, offer-pricing, promotion, distribution of services-management of people, process and physical evidence.
- **Unit V** Service marketing applications-marketing of financial, hospital, Tourism and Educational services.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. Payne, Adrian, *The Essence of Service Marketing*, Prentice Hall, India.
- 2. Nargundhar, Services Marketing, Tata Mcgraw Hill.
- 3. Zeitha M. L., *Services Marketing*, Tata Mcgraw Hill.
- 4. Services Marketing (concepts, practice & case), Himalaya Publishing House.

# **B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER**

# GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT BCM - 603: LABOUR WELFARE AND SOCIAL SECURITY

- **Objective:** To enable students to understand labour welfare and social securities and essence of labour welfare and social security in or around working place.
- **Unit I Introduction:** Concepts of Labour Welfare & Social Security, the Labour Movement in India, Types of Welfare Activities, Statutory and non statutory.
- Unit II Occupational Hazards, Industrial Health & Safety: Types of accidents, Causes of accidents, Prevention of accidents, Need for safety, measures to ensure safety. Physical Health and Mental Health: Causes and remedies.
- **Unit III Living Conditions:** Living conditions of employees, continual education, housing for employees, recreation for employees-types and its essence.
- **Unit IV Counselling:** Meaning and Importance of counselling, Manager as a counsellor, Conditions for counselling, Counsellor's relation with the Counselee, Methods, Techniques for counselling.
- **Unit V Post-retirement benefits:** Provident Fund-purpose of provident fund, employer obligation to employee towards provident fund, Public Provident fund, Gratuity, statutory provisions regarding gratuity, New Pension Scheme.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. C. S. Venkata, Ratnam, Personnel management & HRM, Tata McGraw Hill.
- 2. K. L. Malik, Industrial Laws and Labour Laws, Eastern Book Company, Lucknow.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [136]

- 3. J. P. Sharma, *Simplified Approach to Labour Laws*, Bharat Law House (P) Ltd., New Delhi.
- 4. K. M. Subramani, Labour Management Relations in India.
- 5. Puri, S. K. (1996), Labour & Industrial Law, Allahabad Control Law Agency.
- 6. Goswami B. U. C (1996), *Labour and Industrial Laws*, Allahabad Control Law Agency.
- 7. Dessler, Gary, Human Resource Management, PHI, 2005.
- 8. Venkataratnam, Personnel Management & Human Resource, Tata McGraw Hill, 2004.
- 9. Michael Salamon, Industrial Relations Theory & Practice, PHI, 2005.
- 10. Memoria & Memoria, Dynamics of Industrial Relations, Himalaya, 2004.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER BCM - 604: LABOUR LAWS IN INDIA

- **Objective:** To give exposure to students on contents, nature and significance of various labour legislations in India.
- Unit I Introduction to Labour Legislation: Labour Laws: Concept, Origin, Objectives, Classification. Indian Constitution and Labour Legislations, Emerging Issues and Future Trends.
- Unit II Laws on Working Conditions: The Factories Act, 1948 and Plantation Labour Act, 1951
- **Unit III Industrial Relation Laws:** Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 with Amendments Act, 1926.
- **Unit IV Labour Laws on Wages:** Minimum Wages Act, 1948 and Equal Remuneration Act, 1976.
- **Unit V Laws for Labour Welfare and Social Security:** Employees State Insurance Act, 1948 and Employees provident fund and miscellaneous provisions Act, 1952.

- 1. Kapoor, N. D (1997), *Handbook of Industrial Law*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
- 2. Gorg, A (1997), Labour Laws, Nabhi Publications.
- 3. Manappa, A (1985), Industrial Relations, Tata McGraw Hills, New Delhi.
- 4. Mammoria, C. B. Mammoria, S. & Cankur, S. V. (1997), *Dynamics of Industrial Relations.*

#### **B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER**

## GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE BCM - 603: MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

- **Objective:** To provide the students with the fundamentals of management accounting and its practices in Business.
- **Unit I** Meaning, Objective, Functions, Scope of Management Accounting, Management Accounting vs. Cost Accounting, Financial accounting.
- Unit II Marginal Costing: Break Even Analysis/VP Analysis.
- **Unit III** Standard Costing and Variance Analysis, Material, Labour, over head (simple problems).
- Unit IV Budgeting & Budgetary Control: Meaning, Types of Budgets, Budget Procedure.
- **Unit V Presentation of Accounting Information for decision:** reports, reporting to different levels of management.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. S. N. Maheswari, Management Accounting, Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi.
- 2. T. S. Reddy & Hari Prasad Reddy, *Management Accounting*, Marham Publications, Chennai.
- 3. Manmohan & Goyal, Management Accounting, Saithiya Bhavan, Agra.
- 4. R. S. N. Piliai & Bhagavathi, *Management Accounting*, S. Chand & Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
- 5. S. P. Gupta, Management Accounting, Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi.

6. P. K. Sharma and Shashi K. Gupta, *Management Accounting*.

# **B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER**

# BCM - 604: INVESTMENT ANALYSIS & PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

- **Objective:** To provide the students with the basics of investment analysis and portfolio management.
- Unit I Fundamental Analysis: Introduction, Economic analysis, Industry analysis and Company Analysis.
- **Unit II Technical Analysis:** Introduction, Market cycle model and basic trend identification, different types of charting, support and resistance, price patterns, moving averages, Bollinger Bands, momentum analysis.
- **Unit III Portfolio Theory:** Introduction, Efficient Market Theory, Random walk theory, Markowitz model of risk-return optimization; (in brief)
- **Unit IV** Asset Pricing: Introduction, Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM); Arbitrage Pricing Theory (APT); Sharpe Index Model;
- **Unit V Portfolio Management:** Introduction-Formulation, Monitoring and valuation; Equity Style Management-Principles and Management of Hedge Funds-International Portfolio Management.

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [138]

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. M. Ranganatham, R. Madhumatthi, *Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management*, Pearson Education.
- 2. S. N Bhatt, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Dreamtech Press.
- 3. S. Kevin, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, S. Chand.
- 4. P. Pandhian, *Security Analysis and Portfolio Management*, Vikash Publishing House.

#### GROUP - D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP BCM - 603: MANAGEMENT OF MSMEs

- **Objective:** To introduce the students with the basic concepts of MSME and its management.
- Unit I Introduction to MSME-Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises, MSME Act, 2006, Concept.
- **Unit II Organisation and management of MSMEs:** Setting up MSME-Assessment of business opportunities; Developing effective business plan; organisational constraints.
- Unit III Financial Management of MSMEs: Sources of Finance: Internal sources and External sources of Financing including Term Loans and Financial Accommodation from Financial Institutions, Venture Capital; fixed capital and working capital estimation; financial constraint; Types of Risk, Risk mitigation Strategies; Factors Affecting Profits; Profit Planning.
- **Unit IV HRM in MSME:** Role of HRM in MSME: manpower planning in MSMEs; hiring process recruitment and selection; training and evaluation of performances; HRM constraints.
- **Unit V Marketing Management in MSMEs:** Assessment of demand; market segmentation; marketing mix; product mix; pricing policy methods, sales promotion, market research; Marketing constraints.

#### **RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

- 1. S. S. Kanka, *Entrepreneurship Development*, Sultan Chand & Sons Publication, New Delhi.
- 2. Desai, Vasant Dr. (2004), *Management of small scale enterprises*, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 3. Shukla, MB (2011), *Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management*, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad.
- 4. Charantimath, Poornima M (2009), *Entrepreneurship Development Small Business Enterprise*, Dorling Kindersley India Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson), Delhi.
- 5. E. Gordon & K. Natarajan, *Entrepreneurship Development*, Himalaya Publishing House (2008).
- 6. Bholanath Dutta, *Entrepreneurship Management: Texts and Cases* (2009), Excel Books.
- 7. P. Saravanel, *Entreprneurial Development-Principles, Policies and Programmes*, Ess Pee Kay Publishing House, Mount Road, Madras.
- 8. Ministry of MSME web site.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [139]



#### B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER BCM - 604: ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT - II

- **Objective:** To acquaint the students with the various support mechanisms available to entrepreneurs.
- Unit I Institutional supports to Entrepreneurs: SIDO, SIDBI, NSIC, SISI, Commodity Boards, State Directorate of Industries, SIDC'S, SFC, District Industries Centre, Testing Laboratories, Product and Process Development Centres, NISEBUD, National Service and Technology: Entrepreneurship Development Board: IIE,

#### Unit - II Institutional support schemes to entrepreneurs - I: Equity Fund Scheme, Credit Guarantee Scheme, Interest Subsidy, Seed/ Margin Money, DRI, Refinance Scheme, Composite Loan Scheme, Single Window Scheme, National Equity Fund Scheme, Bills Rediscounting Scheme.

#### Unit - III Institutional support schemes to entrepreneurs - II:

Marketing Assistance, Research Development and Training Facilities, Export Assistance to MSMEs, Technology upgradation, Assistance to Ancillary Industries, Incentives for MSMEs in Backward Areas.

#### Unit - IV Policy support Mechanisms:

Reservation of Items for Small Scale Industries, Removal of Quantity Restrictions; Government's Purchase Preferences Policy for Small Industries Products; Price Preference Policy for SSI products.

#### Unit - V Policy of Priority Credit and Taxation Benefits:

Equity Participation, Equity issues by small enterprises through OCTEI, Policy of Technology upgradation in small enterprises, Need for tax benefits, Tax Holiday, Rehabilitation Allowances, Tax concession to MSME in rural and backward areas, Expenditure on acquisition of Patents and copyrights.

- 1. Shukla, MB (2011), *Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management*, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad.
- 2. Sahay A., V. Sharma (2008), *Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation*, Excel Books, New Delhi.
- 3. Lall, Sahai (2006), Entrepreneurship, Excel Books, New Delhi.
- 4. Desai, V. *Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management,* Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 5. Internet-Ministry of MSME web site.
- 6. P. Saravanavel, *Entrepreneurial Development-Principles, Policies and Programmes*, Ess Pee Kay Publishing House, Mount Road, Madras.

# ANTI-RAGGING CELL

As per the mandate of the Supreme Court and UGC/AICTE regulation to curb the menace of ragging in Institutions of Higher Education, DBC totally bans ragging in all its forms in the campus as well as outside wherever Bosconians are present. Any behaviour or act that comes under the definition of ragging will invite serious censures as deemed fit by the college authority.

Ragging is defined as "any disorderly conduct whether by words spoken or written or by an act which has the effect of teasing, treating or handling with rudeness any student, indulging in rowdy or indisciplined activity which causes or is likely to cause annoyance, hardship or psychological harm or to raise fear or apprehension thereof in a fresher or a junior student or asking the student to do any act or perform something which she/he will not in the ordinary course and which has the effect of causing or generating a sense of shame or embarassment so as to adversely affect the physique or psyche of a fresher or a junior student."

Depending upon the nature and gravity of the offence, as established by the Anti-Ragging Committee of DBC, anyone found guilty shall receive any one or more of the following disciplinary actions. The decision of the Anti-Ragging comittee shall be final and binding.

- 1. Cancellation of admission.
- 2. Suspension from college.
- 3. Withdrawal/withholding of scholarship or other benefits.
- 4. Debarring from appearing for examination.
- 5. Withholding results.
- 6. Dismissal from the college.
- 7. Fine of Rs. 30,000/- or more.
- 8. In case of serious offence of criminal nature, the case may be referred to the police, besides the enforcement of other disciplinary actions mentioned above.
- 9. Collective punishment when the offence is committed by a group, more so if the identification of the guilty person is made impossible.

Don Bosco College will register itself under the National Ragging Prevention Project of the UGC. Accordingly, it is mandatoy for all the students of DBC to fill in and submit online an Anti-ragging Affidavit every year henceforth. Affidavits can be filled online at <u>www.amanmovement.org</u> or <u>www.antiragging.in</u>

Every Bosconian, on admission shall register himsef/herself on one of the above mentioned websites and submit the affidavit online, and print out a copy and submit it to the Anti-Ragging Cell of the college before 15<sup>th</sup> August of the Academic year.



| SEMESTER SYSTEM<br>DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK (BSW) |              |                                                    |                                                                      |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Year                                               | Semester     | Subject Code                                       | Courses                                                              |  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup><br>Year                            | I Semester   | BSW-101                                            | Introduction to Social Work                                          |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW-102                                            | Understanding Society and Social Sciences Per-<br>spective           |  |
|                                                    |              | Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)       |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW-103                                            | English /MIL Communication                                           |  |
|                                                    |              | Elective: Generic(GE-1) Any one of the following:  |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW-104                                            | Skills and Techniques in Field Work and Concerns of North East India |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW-105                                            | Rural and Urban Community                                            |  |
|                                                    |              | Field Work (FW)                                    |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW-106                                            | Concurrent Field Work – I/Viva- Voce                                 |  |
|                                                    | II Semester  | BSW-201                                            | Human Growth and Behaviour                                           |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW 202                                            | Contemporary Social Concerns and Social Work<br>Engagements          |  |
|                                                    |              | Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)       |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW 203                                            | Environmental Studies                                                |  |
|                                                    |              | Elective: Generic (GE-2) Any one of the following: |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW 204                                            | Conflict Resolution and Peace Building                               |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW 205                                            | Palliative Care and HIV & AIDS                                       |  |
|                                                    |              | Field Work (FW)                                    |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW 206:                                           | Concurrent Field Work – II/Viva- Voce                                |  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup><br>Year                            | III Semester | BSW-301                                            | Working With Individuals                                             |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW- 302                                           | Working With Groups                                                  |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW- 303                                           | Research in Social Work                                              |  |
|                                                    |              | Skill Enhancement Course (SEC-1)                   |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW -304                                           | Life Skills and Personality Development                              |  |
|                                                    |              | Elective: Generic(GE-3)                            |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW -305                                           | Political Economy and Governance                                     |  |
|                                                    |              | BSW- 306                                           | Social Entrepreneurship                                              |  |
|                                                    |              | Field Work (FW)                                    |                                                                      |  |
|                                                    |              | FW - 307                                           | : Block Field Work/Viva- Voce                                        |  |

HAND BOOK 2018-19 142

| ements<br>1                                |   |
|--------------------------------------------|---|
|                                            |   |
| 1<br>                                      |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
| :                                          |   |
|                                            |   |
| ce                                         |   |
|                                            |   |
| n Part-A                                   |   |
| e of the following                         |   |
|                                            |   |
| lth Care                                   |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
| S                                          |   |
|                                            |   |
| n Part-B                                   |   |
| e of the Following                         | 5 |
| nagement                                   |   |
| d Youth                                    |   |
|                                            |   |
|                                            |   |
| n Part-B<br>e of the Following<br>nagement |   |

 $\equiv$ 



# BSW FIRST SEMESTER

# **BSW-101: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WORK**

# **Objectives:**

- To Understand the basic concepts of social work
- To Give an overview of history of social work
- To Provide orientation about professional social work

# Unit I: History and Basic Concepts of Social Work

- a) Concept and definitions of social work
- b) Evolution of professional social work in Europe, U.S.A. and UK
- c) Emergence of professional social work in India
- d) Evolutionary journey of Social Work from Welfare to Empowerment

# Unit II: Social Work and Inter-related Concepts

- a) Social welfare and social development b) Social service and social reform
- c) Scope and concerns of social work practice

# Unit III: Fundamentals of Social Work

- a) Values and Principles of social work b) Basic skills of social work practice
- c) Functions of social work d) Ideologies of social work

# **Unit IV: Professionalization and Challenges**

- a) Attributes of a profession b) Social work as a profession and challenges
- c) Roles of professional social worker

- Adams, Robert et al. (2002): Social Work: Themes, Issues and Critical Debates. Second Ed. Sage London.
- Chatterjee, Pranab (1996): Approaches to the Welfare State. National Association of Social Workers (NASW. Washington DC.
- Desai, Murli (2005): Ideologies and Social Work: Historical and Contemporary Analysis. Rawat Publication.
- Dubois, Brenda and Kalra, Krogurnd, Micky (2011): Social Work: An Empowering Profession 7th Edition. Pearson.
- Farley, W, Larry, L.S. and Scott, B.W. (2003): Introduction to Social Work. Allyn and Bacon.
- Higham, Patricia (2004): Social Work: Introducing Professional Practice. Sage.
- Kumar, Hajira (1994): Social Work: An Experience and Experiment in India. Gitanjali Publishing House
- Gandhi, A. (2017). School Social Work. New Delhi: Common Wealth Publishers.
- Joshi, S. (2008). Handbook of Social Work. New Delhi: Akansha Publishin House.
- Roy, S. (2011). Introduction to Social Work and Practice in India. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House

#### DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR

- Stroup, H. H. (2012). Social Work An Introduction to the Field . New Delhi: Surjeet Publications.
- Thomas, G. (2016). Social Work. Guwahati : Rawat Publication .
- Banerjee, G.R. (2000) Papers on Social Work, Mumbai: T.I.S.S
- Nominally, L. (2004) Social Work: Theory and Practice for a Changing Profession. UK: Polity.
- Nair, T.K. (1981) Social Work Education and Social Work Practice in India. Madras : Association of Schools of Social Work
- Wadia, A.R (1968) History and Philosophy of Social Work in India. Mumbai: Allied Publishers Private Ltd.
- Healy, K. (2000) Social Work Practices. London: sage Publications

# **BSW FIRST SEMESTER**

# BSW-102: UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY AND SOCIAL SCIENCES PERSPECTIVE

#### **Objectives:**

- To Understand and develop insight about sociological concepts for social work education and practice
- To Inculcate skills among students to understand and analyze social structure and social systems

# Unit-I: Basic Concepts

- a) Social Groups, Community, Association and Institution
- b) Culture: Meaning, components and relationship with individual and society;
- c) Social Structure d) Society: meaning and characteristics
- e) Approaches to understanding of society
- f) Relevance of understanding Sociology for Social Work

# **Unit II: Social Sciences Perspective**

- a) Social Work and Social Sciences b) Economy and Social Work
- c) Polity and Social Work d) Psychology and Social Work
- e) Critical and Clinical Perspectives f)Social Work as a Trans-Disciplinary Subject

# **Unit III: Social Process**

- a) Meaning and types of social process b) Social Control: Concept and Implications
- c) Theories and Agencies of Socialization d) Political Economy

# Unit IV: Social Stratification

- a) Concept and theories of social stratification b) Forms of stratification:
- c) Caste d) Class e) Power f) Gender g) Social change and social mobility
- h) Urbanization



#### **References:**

- Abraham, M. Francis (2010): Contemporary Sociology: An Introduction to Concepts & Theories. Oxford University Press.
- Anderson & Taylor (2007): Understanding Sociology. Wadsworth Cenage-Learning India Private Ltd.
- Berger,P.L. (1963): An Invitation to Sociology: An Humanistic Perspective. Harmondsworth. Penguin.
- Bottommore, T.B. (1971): Sociology: A Guide to Problem and Literature. George Allen and Unwin. Bombay.
- Dipankar Gupta (1993): Social Stratification. (Ed.). OUP.
- Giddens, A. (1999): Sociology. Cambridge. Polity Press.
- MacIver& Page (1974): Society: An Introductory Analysis, Macmillan India Ltd. Jaipur.
- Mills, Theodor (1991): Sociology of Groups. Prentice Hall. New Delhi.
- Robertson Ian (1987): Sociology(3rded). Worth Publisher. USA.
- Sharma K. L. (1994): Social Stratification and Mobility. Rawat Publications. Jaipur.

\*\*\*\*\*

# BSW FIRST SEMESTER BSW 103: English/MIL Communication

#### **Objectives:**

- To help students to comprehend fairly the daily lessons and to express their ideas clearly and confidently in oral and written forms
- To equip students to communicate effectively at the interpersonal level involving social, business an official context
- To train up students to bloom into creative writers.

# Unit I: Fundamentals of English Grammar

- a) Sentence b) Parts of Speech c) Direct and Indirect Speech
- d) Active and Passive Voice e) Uses of Verbs f) Prepositions

# Unit II: Written and Spoken Skills in English

- a) Reading b) Elocution c) Declamation d) Report Writing
- e) Essay Writing f) Précis writing g) Article writing h) Story Writing
- i) Writing Notice, memorandum, Agenda, and Minutes

# **References**:

- Aymanathil, F. J. (2002). Spoken English With Value Education. Kolkata: Nitika Don Bosco.
- Edition, T. (1990). Composition and Grammar 10. New York: LaidlawBrothers .
- Jones, D. (1992). The Pronounciation of English. New Delhi: Cambridge University Press.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [146]

- Khan, D. (2013). Academic and Creative English. Delhi: Ocean Publishers.
- Khan, D. M. (2012). Basic Language Skills and Remedial Grammar. New Delhi: Aspiration Publishers.
- Liary, G. (2007). Spoken English. Noida : Venus Books Publication.
- Rao, P. (2000). A New Approach to Applied to Grammar. New Delhi: Pritam Singh Bright.
- Rijal, A. (2012). Fundamentals of Engish Grammar and Composition. Guwahati: Akansha Publishing House.
- Strumpf, M. (1995). The Complete Grammar. New Delhi: Goodwill Publishing House.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### BSW FIRST SEMESTER BSW 104: SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES IN FIELD WORK AND CONCERNS OF NORTH EAST INDIA

# **Objectives**:

- To add value in strengthening knowledge and skills, bringing uniformity and high quality standards in practice learning.
- To build confidence and develop aptitude and attitudinal base of the students.
- To develop sensitivity towards self-awareness, self-development, goal setting and time management.

# Unit I: Developing Personal and Professional Self

- a) Understanding perception, self-awareness and sensitivity
- b) Goal setting and time management
- c) Ethical concerns: Sense of responsibility, professional commitment and good conduct at field work

# Unit II: Planning for Field Work Practice

- a) Field work learning plan and strategic planning
- b) Thematic learning modules for targeted populations
- c) Social & resource mapping and use of PLA& PRA

# Unit III: Documentation of Various Components of Field Work

- a) Orientation, concurrent and block field work records
- b) Group/Student conference paper: Preparation and presentation
- c) Case records, field based assignments and records of rural camps

# Unit IV: Essential skills and Techniques

- a) Public relation, advocacy and networking
- b) Use of simulation exercises, games and role play
- c) Observation & analysis, counselling and guidance

#### **Unit V: Colonial Policy towards North Eastern Hills**

- a) Inner Line and Outer Line Objectives b) McMohan Line
- c) Administrative Development prior to Independence

### Unit VI: Issues and Challenges in North East

a) Insurgency b) Ethnic Clashes c) Economic Periphery Disparity **References:** 

- CIDT. (2001).Participation, Learning and Action.Walsall: University of Wolverhampton.
- Dave, Indu (1983). The Basic Essentials of Counselling. New Delhi:Sterling Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
- Hastakshep: Advocacy Manual (2007). New Delhi: Pairvi (Hindi).
- Jackson, Adrian J. (1995). Leadership Circles from Participatory Learning and Action (PLA). London: IIED.
- Kumar, S. (2002).Methods for Community Participation: A Complete Guide for Practitioners. London: ITDG Publishing.
- NarayanaRao, S. (2002). Counselling and Guidance. Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd
- SudhaDatar, et al. (2010). Skill Training for Social Workers: A Manual. New Delhi: Sage.
- Verma, R.B.S. & Singh, AtulPratap. (2010). Handbook of Field Work Practice Learning in Social Work. Lucknow: New Royal Book Company
- Verma, R.B.S. & Singh, AtulPratap. (2013).Standard Manual for Field Work Practicum in Social Work. Lucknow: New Royal Book Compa

# BSW FIRST SEMESTER BSW 105: RURAL AND URBAN COMMUNITY

#### **Objectives:**

- To understand the approaches for rural development
- To appreciate the role of various stakeholders of rural development
- To develop skills in working with rural communities and for development agencies
- To understand urban community development principles, process and the ories of urbanization in India
- To learn the significance of Non-Governmental Organisations in Urban Community Development.



#### Unit I: Issues of Concern in Rural India

- a) Understanding rural India and rural institutions
- b) Rural Development: Gender, Caste, Tribe, Class and Power
- c) History of Rural Community Development in India: Sriniketan, Marthandam and Gandhiji Wardha
- d) Five Year plans and Rural Community Development
- e) Impact of Globalisation on Rural Development
- f) Democratic Decentralization: Panchayati Raj System and Autonomous District
- g) Historical Perspectives in local self government 73rd and 74th Amendment of Constitution; Administrative setup from the Village to National levels
- h) Governance: E-Governance in Rural Development

# **Unit II: Concept of Rural Economy**

a) Indian Rural Economy b) Land System in India: Pre and Post Independence c) Rural Livelihood d) Rural industries: cottage and village industries

# Unit III: Concept of Urban Society

a) Urban, Urbane and Urbanism b) Theories of Urbanization c) Industrialization and Urbanization d) Ecological pattern of town and cities e) Urbanization in North-East India

# **Unit IV: Urban Planning and Development**

- a) Urban Development b) Urban Community Development
- c) Urban Development Policy and Laws d) Urban Land Ceilings Act and Land Acquisition Act e) Urban Community Development projects

- Agarwal, A.N. 2001. Indian Economy: nature, problem & progress. New Delhi: Vikas
- publishing House.
- Bagai, Krishnan. 2000. The Cooperative Movement in India. New Delhi: Vijaya Press
- Chambers, R. 1983. Rural development: putting the last first. Harlow: longman.
- Datt & Sundaram. 2002. Indian Economy. New Delhi: S. Chand & Co.
- Desai, A.R. 1995. Rural Sociology in India. Bombay: ISAE.
- Desai, A.R. Ed. 1978.Rural Sociology in India. Bombay: Popular Prakasam.
- Dubhashi, P.R. 2000. Rural Development Administration In India. Mumbai.
- Dutt & Sundaram.2006. Indian Economy. New Delhi: S Chand & Co.
- Ahluwalia, Isher Judge. Kanbur, Ravi. and Mohanty, P.K. 2014. Urbanisation in India:

- Bala. 2000. Trends in Urbanization in India. New Delhi: Patel Enterprises.
- Desai, A.R & Devadas, Pillai (ed.). 1970. Slums & Urbanization. Mumbai: Popular
- Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.
- DeSouza, Alfred & Singh, A.M. 1998. The Urban Poor. New Delhi: Manohar
- Publications.
- GOI. 2001. Census of India. Government of India Publication, 2001.
- Mohanty, Prasanna. K. 2014. Cities and Public Policy: An Urban Agenda for India. New
- Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Savage, Mike and Warde, Alan. 1993. Urban Sociology, Capitalism and Modernity.
- England: MacMillan Distributor Ltd.
- Sinha, Satish. 1995. Slum Eradication & Urban Renewal. New Delhi: Inter-Publications.
- Sharma, C.L. 1992. Urban Power Structure. Udaipur: Shiva Publications.
- Shaw, Annapurna. 2012. Indian Cities: Oxford India Short Introductions. New Delhi:
- Oxford University Press.
- Tha, S.S. 1986. Structure of Urban Poverty. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.

# BSW FIRST SEMESTER BSW 105: CONCURRENT FIELD WORK-1

# **Objectives:**

- To introduce the trainee Social Work students to the different fields of Social Work, and different kinds of agencies and organisations present in the state.
- To help the trainee Social Work students understand the Structure and nature of work of the Agencies or Organisations, Health setting and Community
- To enable the students to know and understand the subjects or aspects covered and dealt by the agencies.
- To Orient students with social work lexicon and prepare the students with requisite value orientation

The field work practice in the first semester would consist of orientation visits, lab sessions for skills training and placement for a week thereafter field work in the field. The focus of the orientation visits would be the agencies or or-

ganisations, health settings and community. This orientation would help the trainee Social Workers to have an idea about the Social Work Profession and its engagements in the different settings. The students are expected to be enthusiastic to understand as much as possible about the fields of Social Work and to be interactive during the visits to different settings. After every orientation visit, the students will have to submit the reports to the field work coordinator.

For the field work the trainee social work students will be placed under different organisations and agencies. The students are expected to understand the Structure and nature of work of the Agencies or Organisations, Health setting and Community and get engaged with the organisation to assist and fulfill the task assigned to them.

The students are to visit the same twice a week for a period of fifteen weeks. The students will have to appear for viva with their field work, reports and all the documents collected during their observation visits.

# BSW SECOND SEMESTER BSW 201: HUMAN GROWTH AND BEHAVIOUR

#### **Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of the biological and social growth of the individual as a thinking, feeling, and responding person
- To develop an understanding of the concept of Health and the measures to promote healthy living

# Unit I: Human Growth and Development

- a) Human Growth and Development b) Concept c) Patterns and Principles
- d) Determinants of development e) Developmental tasks
- f) Maturation and learning g) Heredity versus environmental theories of human growth and development h) Human needs

# Unit II: Stages of Human Growth and Development

- a) The Prenatal Stage b) Prenatal stage and heredity
- c) The infancy and babyhood stage d) The childhood stage
- e) The adolescence stage f) The young adulthood stage
- g) The middle adulthood stage h) The late adulthood stage

# Unit III: Theories of Human Development

- a) Freud's theory of personality development b) Erikson's model of psychosocial development c) Piaget's theory of cognitive development
- d) Developmental periods and the physical, intellectual, emotional and social changes.



#### Unit IV: Socialisation and sociality

a) Process of socialisation b) Factors of socialisation

c) Elements of socialisation d) Child socialisation e) Adult socialisation

#### **References:**

- Argle, Michael Ed. 1981. Social Skills and Health. London: Mazheum Publishers.
- Davies, J.M. 1979. Community Health Preventive Medicine & Social Services. London: Bailliere Tindal.
- Hurlock, Elizabeth. 1972. Child Development. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill.
- Hurlock, Elizabeth. 1981. Development Psychology A Life Span Approach. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Ltd.
- Park, J.E. & K. Park. Preventive and Social Medicine. Jabalpur: Banarsidas Bharot.
- Ruseel and Smart. 1975. Readings in Child Development and Relationships. New Delhi: Light & Life Publishers.
- Sinclair, David. 1978. Human Growth after Birth. London: Oxford Medical Publications.
- Steinberg, Laurence. 1993. Adolescence. New York: McGraw Hill Inc.
- Watson, Robert and Lingren Henry Clay. 1979. Psychology of the Child and the Adolescent. New York: MacMillan Publishing Company.

# **BSW SECOND SEMESTER**

# BSW 202: CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL CONCERNS AND SOCIAL WORK ENGAGEMENTS

#### **Objectives:**

- Understand contemporary social concerns
- Understand Genesis and Manifestation of social problems
- Develop an understanding on role of social work in dealing with contemporary social concerns.

# **Unit I: Concerns of Indian Society**

- a) Gender discrimination b) Racial discrimination
- c) Rape d) Religious disharmony

# Unit II: Social Concerns of Arunachal Pradesh

- a) Migration and Border issues b) Dam and Displacement
- c) Illiteracy d) Health care problems e) Inner line permit (ILP)

# **Unit III: Clinical Approaches**

- a) Family social work b) Women, Children and Social welfare
- c) Psychiatric social work d) Correctional services
- e) Medical social work f) Disability social work



#### **Unit IV: Critical Approaches**

- a) Social Defence b) Occupational social work c) Radical social work
- d) Green social work e) Feminist social work

- Alvesson M and Billg Y.D.(1997) Understanding Gender and Organization, Sage publication Ltd. London.
- Barlow H. David and Durand, V. (2009) Abnormal Psychology AnIntegrated Approach, Wardworth congage Learning, publication., Canada.
- Becker, H.S. (1966): Social Problems-A Modern Approach, New York, John Wiley & Sons.
- Bhasin, Kamla (2000) Understanding Gender, Published by Kali for women, New Delhi.
- Bottomore, T.B (1971): Sociology: A Guide to Problems and Literature, Blackie and Sons India Ltd.
- Butterflies-Programme with Street and Working Children, QuarterlyJournal "My Name is Today" published by Butterflies
- Byrne, L. (1999) The Human Rights of Street and Working Children.
- Dave A. and Solanki G.(2001) Journey from Violence to Crime.. TISS, Mumbai.
- Madan,G.R.(1966): Indian Social Problems,Allied publication Vol.1to 7(2009)(English and Hindi).
- Merton, R.K. (1971) Contemporary Social Problems, Harcourt Brace JovanovickandNisbet, NewYork
- Nehal, Ashraf (1997): Crime against Women, Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi.
- Sharma S.L. (2000) Gender Discrimination and Human Rights, K.K. Publication, India
- Sharma, savita (1996): AIDS and Sexual Behaviour, APH Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.
- Thomas Gracious (1997): Prevention of AIDS: In Search of Answers, Shipra Publications, Delhi.
- Verma, R.B.S. & Singh, Atul Pratap (2012): Inclusive Development in India, New Royal Book Company, Lucknow.
- WHO Resource Book on Mental Health (2005): WHO Library Cataloguing in Publication Data.
- Wingood,Gina M.(Eds), (2002): Handbook of Women's Sexual and Reproductive Health,Springer,India.
- Zastrow, C (1999): Social Problems, Issues and Solution, Wadsworth Thomson Learning Publication, Canada.



#### BSW SECOND SEMESTER BSW 203: ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

#### **Objective:**

- To evaluate local, regional and global environmental issues relating to resource use & management, and explore possibilities of addressing environmental issues.
- To find solutions to different environmental issues so that the future of our planet earth will enjoy the healthy and productive environment we still have now.

#### Unit I: The Multidisciplinary Nature of Environmental Studies

- a) Definition b) Principles of Environmental Studies
- c) Scope of Environmental Studies

# **Unit II: Natural Resources**

- a) Forest Resources b) Water Resources c) Food Resource
- d) Energy Resources e) Land Resources
- f) Role of Individuals in the conservation of natural resources

# **Unit III: Environmental Issues**

- a) Definition of Pollution b) Causes of pollution c) Effects of pollution
- d) Deforestation e) Air pollution f) Water pollution g) Soil pollution
- h) Noise pollution i) Role of social worker in addressing the environmental issues

# Unit IV: Environmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh

- a) Forest Degradation
- b) Consequences of Forest Degradation and deforestation
- c) Landslides d) Economic significance of landslides
- e) Types of land slides
- f) Factors causing land slides
- g) Remedial measures
- h) Preventive and corrective measures
- i) Shifting Cultivation

- Asthana, A. D. (2006). A Textbook of Enviromental Studies. New Delhi: S.Chand & Company.
- Raj, M. (1995). Key Environmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh. Reading materials on foundation course , 56-59.

#### Don Bosco College, Itanagar BSW SECOND SEMESTER

# **BSW 204 CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND PEACE BUILDING**

# **Objectives:**

- Understand situations of conflict, violence and conflict zones from across the world
- Learn to intervene from early warning to post-conflict reconstruction and restoration

# **Unit I: Understanding Conflict**

- a) Definitions and contents of conflict understanding concepts of violence, non-violence, riot, feud, rebellion, genocide, and pogrom
- b) Sources and causes of social, economic and political conflict
- c) Conflict as social process economics of conflict, relevance of conflict for social work
- d) Nationalism and ethnic conflict Sub-national and autonomy movements

# Unit II: Conflict Analysis

- a) Instances of inter and intra-state conflict-identity/rights/claims over land, water etc.
- b) Stages of conflict, actors involved timing, targets, setting Conflict auditsteps, processes and implications

# Unit III: Conflict in Diverse and Plural Societies

- a) Characteristics of divided societies and deep-rooted conflicts Instances of communal/ethnic/caste/racial conflict from India and other conflict sites from across the globe
- b) Areas and people in conflict-cases from Global South and Global North, the political economy of conflict-role of hegemonic states

# **Unit IV: Post-conflict Peace Building**

- a) Political, economic, social challenges steps and processes
- b) Mapping entry points and engagement with community and the State Conflict induced trauma and social work interventions
- c) Reconstruction and Rebuilding in conflict-torn societies

# Unit V: Analyzing Peace Building Efforts and Strategies

- a) Peace Building at the Elite Level: The role of state and its critique
- b) Development and conflict evaluating and assessing development as warning for peace, civil society response, role of organizations such as UNO in promoting peace etc.
- c) Social analysis for peace and development
- d) Models and illustration on conflict mitigation and peace building
- e) Indigenous actors in Peace Building



#### **References:**

- Weiner, Y 1998 The Handbook of Interethic Coexistence. New York: Continuum
- Byman, D. 2002 Keeping the Peace-Lasting Solutions to Ethnic Conflict, Baltimore, The John Hopkins University Press
- Kaufman, S.J 2001 Modern Hadreds-The Symbolic Politics of Ethnic War. Ithaca: Cornell University Press
- Lipjhart, A. 1977 Democracy in Plural Societies. New Haven: Yale University Press
- Hobsbawm, E 1996 The Age of Extremes. New York: Vintage Books
- Fernea, E.W. &1992 Israeli and Palestinians: The Struggle For
- Gordon , H. 1993 Israel/Palestine: The Quest For Dialogue. New York: Orbis Books
- Hurwitz, D 1992 Walking the Redline: Israelis in the Search of Justice for Palestine. Philadelphia: New Society Publisher

# BSW SECOND SEMESTER BSW 205: PALLIATIVE CARE AND HIV & AIDS

### **Objectives:**

- To familiarize students with concept, nature and scope of palliative care in India and abroad.
- Learn to recognize and address psycho-social, cultural, spiritual and ethical issues in palliative care.
- To gain knowledge on HIV/AIDS and its impact on individual and their social system

# Unit I: Introducing Palliative Care

- a) Concept b) Meaning c) Nature and scope of palliative care
- d) Origin of palliative care historical development, international and national instruments ensuring palliative care provisions
- e) Models of palliative care- Western model, Indian model

# Unit II: Dimensions in Palliative Care

- a) Understanding patient and families -distress, coping, adaptation, truth telling, psycho-social care, culture sensitive needs and care, spiritual care
- b) Ethical and legal issues in palliative care- euthanasia, withdrawal of assistive treatment & devices, preferences for death and dying
- c) Understanding families- care giving burden, grief, bereavement, supportive interventions for caregivers

# Unit III: Understanding HIV/AIDS

- a) HIV/AIDS: Magnitude an prevalence with special reference to North East India b) Transmission of HIV/AIDS c) Stigma and Discrimination
- d) Impact on Society e) HIV/AIDS and Human Rights

# Unit IV: HIV/AIDS: A Developmental Issue, Prevention, and Control

- a) HIV/AIDS and social-economic implications: Impact on developmental sector
- b) Global responses to prevention and control: UNODC, UNAIDS, and UN declarations
- c) Government initiatives in India: NACO, SACS and voluntary initiatives
- d) Social work interventions

#### **References:**

- Addington Hall, H & Higginson I.J. (ed.): Palliative care in non-malignant disease. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2001.
- Cherny, N., Fallon, M., Kaasa, S., Portenoy, R., & Currow, D.(Eds.), Oxford Textbook of Palliative Medicine. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2015.
- Cobb, M. & Robshaw, V. Spiritual challenge of health care. Churchill- Livingston, 1998.
- Doka, K. : Disenfranchised grief. Lexington books, New York, 1989.
- Greenstreet W. (ed.) Integrating spirituality in health and spirituality care. Radcliffe, Oxford, 2006.
- D'cruz, Premilla. 2004. Family are in HIV/AIDS. New Delhi: Sage Publications
- Dutt, Suresh, 1998. AIDS: Prevention and Control. New Delhi: Anmol Publication
- Narrain, Jai P. 2004. AIDS in Asia. New Delhi: Sage Publications
- Cameron, Mariam E. 1993. Living with AIDS: Experiencing Eth problem sage Publications
- Mishra, P.C 2005. HIV/AIDS Education. Delhi: Saujanya Books.
- Satpathy, G.C AIDS Transmission: Challenges in the new millennium
- Sharma, Namita. HIV/AIDS in Women and Children

# BSW SECOND SEMESTER BSW 206: CONCURRENT FIELD WORK –II

# **Objectives:**

• To enable the students to understand the lives of people living in communities, understand the dynamics and issues of the community and become aware of the sensitivities of people while working with them.

- To provide an opportunity to the student to learn about different kinds of problem and cases of the people and get engaged in addressing the issues.
- To identify and understand the issues, processes and agents of social change.
- To get an actual experience of the programmes and projects implemented in the communities by organization and government agencies and the impact it has in the community.
- To develop an understanding of agency's structure, function and service delivery system.

In the second semester the students are placed in communities, service organizations and government agencies working with communities, and in those settings where they can be exposed to the community and community issues. The students are to visit the field twice a week for a period of fifteen weeks.

The trainee social work students are expected to be proactive, innovative and get engaged in assisting the agency and community in whatever possible. The students spend fifteen hours over two days per week in the field. The supervisor conducts individual and group field work conferences regularly in order to facilitate better and effective field work activities in the field.

The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submits the report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

#### BSW THIRD SEMESTER BSW 301: WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS

#### **Objectives:**

- To understand social case work as a method of social work.
- To develop abilities to critically analyze problems of individuals, families and factors affecting them.
- To enhance understanding of the basic concepts, tools techniques skills and process.
- To develop ability of establishing and sustaining a working relationship with the client.

#### Unit I: Basic Concepts of Social Case Work

- a) Meaning b) Evolution c) Nature
- d) Objectives
- e) Principles social case work
- f) Components of social case work: Person, Problem, Place, Process
- g) Social case work process

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [158]

#### **Unit II: Understanding Clients**

- a) Human needs
- b) Problems faced by individuals and families
- c) Factors impacting personality development of individuals
- d) Concept of social role
- e) Reasons for poor role performance

#### Unit-III: Tools, Techniques and Skills of Social Case Work

- a) Listening b) Observation c) Interview d) Home visits
- e) Communication f) Resource mobilization
- g) Rapport building h) Case work recording

#### Unit IV: Role of Social Case Worker in various settings

- a) Medical setting b) Family setting c) Correctional setting
- d) Educational setting e) Child welfare setting
- f) Corporate setting g)Role of Social Worker

- Beistek, F.P. (1957): The Casework Relationship. Chicago: Loyola University Press.
- Hamilton, G. (1956): Theory and Practice of Social Casework. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Mathew, G. (1992): An Introduction to Social Casework. Bombay: Tata Institute of Social Sciences.
- Pearlman, H.H. (1957): Social Casework: A Problem Solving Process. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Skidmore, R.A. &Thakhary, M.G. (1982): Introduction to Social Work. New Jersey: Prentice Hall
- Timms, N. (1964): Social Casework: Principles and Practice. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Timms, N. (1972): Recording in Social Work. London: Routlege and Kegan Paul.
- Werner, H.D. (1965): A Rational Approach to Social Case Work. New York: Association Press
- Young husband, E. (1966): New Development in Case Work. London: George Allen and Unwin



# BSW THIRD SEMESTER BSW 302: WORKING WITH GROUPS

# **Objectives:**

- To develop understanding of group work as a method of social work.
- To develop knowledge, skills and techniques to be used by the social worker in groups.
- To understanding group as an instrument of change.

# Unit I: Introduction to Social Group Work

- a) Concept of group work: Evolution, Definition, and objectives
- b) Basic values and principles of group work
- c) Models of group work practice

# **Unit II: Group Processes and Dynamics**

- a) Group behaviour: Interaction patterns and Dynamics
- b) Stages of group work
- c) Role of group worker in different stages of group work practice

# Unit III: Techniques and Skills of Social Group Work

- a) Group work skills: facilitation, analytical thinking, leadership building and recording in group work
- b) Techniques of group work: group counselling, group discussion, group decision- making and Program media.
- c) Programme planning and evaluation

# Unit IV: Social Group Work Practice in Different Settings

- a) Application of group work with different groups: children, adolescents, older persons, Women and persons with disability
- b) Areas of group work practice: Health and education
- c) Working with Special Groups: Juvenile in conflict with law and Substance abuse.

- Bhattacharya, Sanjay. 2006. Social Work an Integrated Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep
- Siddiqui, H.Y.2007. Social Group work. Jaipur: Rawat Publications
- Konopka G. 1963. Social Work A helping Process. Engelwoodcliff: Prentice Hall.
- Cooper, Cary L. 1976. Theories of Group Processes. London: John Wiley & Sons.
- Trecker, H.B. 1975. Social Group Work. New York: Association Press.
- Konopka, G. 1963. Social Group Work- A Helping process. Engelwoodeliff: Prentice Hall.

- Charles D. Gravin, Lorraine M. Gutierrez, Maeda J Galinsky (2004) Handbook of Social Work with Groups, Rawat Publications.
- Chowdhary, Richa (2013) Samajkarya Prakiya, The Bookline Publications, Delhi
- David Cappuzzi, Douglas R. Gross (2010) Introduction to Group Work, Fourth Edition: Mark D. Stauffer, Rawat Publications.
- Douglas, T. (1972) Group Processes in Social Work: A Theoretical Synthesis. Chicester: Johan Wiley & Sons.
- Geoffrey, L.G. & Ephross, P.H. (1997) Group Work with Population at Risk. New York: Oxford University Press.
- H.Y.Siddiqui(2008) Group Work: Theories and Practices: Rawat, Publications
- Jarlath. F. Benson (1987) Working More Creatively with Groups: New York: Tavistock Publication

# BSW THIRD SEMESTER BSW303: RESEARCH IN SOCIAL WORK

#### **Objectives:**

- To understand the nature and process of research and its significance in social work
- To develop attitudes and skills appropriate for social work research
- To familiarize skills and techniques of doing qualitative and quantitative research
- To familiarize with various statistical techniques for analyzing data.

# **Unit I: Research Concepts**

- a) Social Research & Social Work Research
- b) Meaning of social work research
- c) Functions of Social Work research
- d) Characteristics of scientific method
- e) Basic elements of social research
- f) Social work research process

# **Unit II: Research Designs**

- a) Exploratory b) Descriptive c) Explanatory d)Intervention research design e) Action research design f) Evaluation research design
- g) Experimental research design h) Non-experimental or survey research design



#### Unit III: Sampling and Tools of data collection

- a) Sampling methods b) Probability sampling
- c) Non-Probability sampling d) Characteristic of good sample
- e) Questionnaire

# Unit IV: Data Processing and Analysis

- a) Coding b) Code Book c) Administration of questionnaire
- d) Master chart e) Levels of measurement
- f) Analysis of Quantitative and Qualitative Research
- g) Measurements of Central tendency h) Chi square test i) T-Test
- j) Report writing for quantitative and qualitative research

# Unit V: Computer Application in social work research

a) SPSS b) Excel Data Sheet c) Atlas TI

# **Reference:**

- Ackoff, R. L 1962. Scientific Method: Optimising Applied Research Designs, New York: John Wiley and Sons
- Anderson, J. et al. 1970. Thesis and Assignment Writing, New Delhi: Wiley Eastern Limited.
- Bailey, Kenneth, D. 1987. Methods of Social Research, New York: The Free Press
- Coolidge, Frederick L. 2000 Statistics: A Gentle Introduction: Sage Publications.
- Field, Andy. 2000 Discovering Statistics Using SPSS for Windows: A Beginner's Guide, New Delhi: Sage Publications
- Gahan, Celis and Hannibal, Doing Qualitative Research Using QRS, NUD,IST, New Delhi: Sage Publications
- Geltung, J 1967. Theory and Methods of Social Research, London: George Allen & Unwin
- Mukherji, Partha N. 2000. Methodology in Social Research: Dilemma and Perspective, New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Padgett, Deborah, K 1988. Qualitative Methods in Social Work Research, New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Rubin, A and Babbie, K 1993. Research Methods for Social Work, Califonia: Brooks Cole Publishing Hous Co.

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [162]



#### **BSW THIRD SEMESTER**

# BSW 304: LIFE SKILLS AND PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT

#### **Objectives:**

- To help the student look into self as a person and a professional
- To enhance the personal qualities and capacities of the social work student
- To develop positive relationship skills of the student

#### Unit I: Self Awareness

- a) SWOT Analysis, b) Self Disclosure, c) Self esteem,
- d) Positive Attitude towards others and work. e) Johari Window

#### Unit II: Lifestyle

- a) Critical thinking, b) Developing emotional maturity,
- c) Holistic health through yoga, d) Meditation and exercises,
- e) Work ethics and Work Culture, f) Body language,
- g) Etiquettes and Manners.

#### Unit III: Life Coping Skills

- a) Time Management b) Stress Managements c) Problem Solving
- d) Decision making e) Assertive Behaviour

#### **Unit IV: Human Dynamics**

- a) The need to Achieve b) Socialize and control
- c) Motivating oneself and others d) Team working with colleagues
- e) Team Building with subordinates f) Handling Negative Criticism
- g) Hurt feelings and anger
- h) Building Relationship-Personal and collegial, trust building
- i) Behaviour Change Communication

- Bishop Sue,1996. Develop your assertiveness. New Delhi: Kogan Page India Pvt. Ltd.
- Celements Phi, 1998. Be Positive. New delhi: kogan Page India Pvt Ltd.
- Davar s. Rustom, 1996. Creativ Leadership. New delhi: USB Publishers ltd.
- D'Souza Anthony, 1995. Leadership. Mumbai: better Yourself Books.
- Gupta Seema, 2001. Etiquette and Manners. Delhi: Pustak Mahai
- Hasks Hurt, 1995. Motivation and People. Delhi, Pustak Mahal.
- Johson, David, Johnson P. Frank, 1982. Joining Together: group theory and Group skills. New Jersey: Prentice-Hall Inc.
- Lindenfield Gael, 1997. Assert Yourself. New Delhi: Harper Collins Publishers India Pvt Ltd.
- McGrath, E.H, 1997. Training for Life and Leadership in Industry. New Delhi: Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.
- Nelson, Richards & Jones. 1990. Human relationship Skills. Mumbai: Better Yourself Books.
- Rangnekar, Sharu.1996. in the world of Corporate managers. Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.



#### **BSW THIRD SEMESTER**

#### **BSW 305: POLITICAL ECONOMY AND GOVERNANCE**

#### **Objectives:**

- To gain a background about the governance structures and its impact on the communities and development.
- To understand the policy and legal frameworks and provisions related to the various sections of the society.
- To learn how the various policy and legal structures can be used in social work

#### Unit I: Governance and Public Administration

- a) Federal framework separation of powers
- b) Centre state relations executive c) Legislature d) Judiciary
- e) Local self governance rural and urban
- f) Revenue and development administration in India
- g) Planning and policy formulation in India
- h) Understanding the budget formulation process and outcome

# **Unit II: Social Policy**

- a) Definition, principles and models; it's relation to constitution and fundamental rightsb) Directive principles of state policy
- c) Social policy and planned social change
- d) Policies pertaining to women, children and families, disability, dalits and tribals e) Urban and rural governance and development

# Unit III: Social Legislations

- a) Indian judicial system b) Indian Penal Code
- c) Code of criminal procedure (knowledge about crime, criminal courts, FIR, investigation, arrest, complaint, confession)
- d) Constitutional rights of women, children and the socially disadvantaged sections
- e) Legal provisions for women, children, socially disadvantages, physically and mentally challenged persons.

# **Unit IV: Legal Aids**

- a) Legal assistance
- b) Social advocacy and role of social worker in consumer protection
- c) Public Interest Litigation
- d) Medical negligence
- e) Accident claims, worker's rights
- f) Right to Information

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [164]

#### **References:**

- Chawla, Monica. 2006. Gender Justice- Women and Law in India. New Delhi: Deep & Deep
- Chatvervedi, A.N. 1984. Rights of the Accused under Indian Constitution. Delhi: Deep and Deep.
- Diwan, Paras et al. 1998. Human Rights and the Law. New Delhi: Deep & Deep
- Goel, S.L. 2007. Good Governance an Integral Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep
- GOI. 2008. India 2008. New Delhi: Publication Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India.
- Jacob, K.K. 1989. Social Policy in India. Udaipur: Himanshu Publications
- Jain, N.K. 2007. Right to Information Concept, Law, Practice. New Delhi: Regal Publications
- Lavelett, Michael and Allen Prat. 2002. Social Policy Theoretical and Conceptual Framework. London: Sage Publications
- Mathew, P.D. 1986. Family Courts. New Delhi: Indian Social Institute.
- Nair, T.Krishanan (ed). 1986. Social work Education and Development of Weaker Sections Madras: Association of Schools of Social Work in India.
- Nation Law School. 1991. Select Materials on Public Legal Education. Bangalore: National Law School of India University.

# BSW THIRD SEMESTER BSW 306: SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

# **Objectives:**

- To understand the concepts and theories of Entrepreneurship
- To recognise the qualities of entrepreneurs that contributed to their success

# Unit I: Entrepreneurship

- a) Meaning b) Social entrepreneurship
- c) Entrepreneurial attributes/indicators d) Theories of entrepreneurship
- e) Characteristic of an entrepreneurial venture
- f) Factors affecting entrepreneurial growth

# Unit II: Business Model

- a) Social enterprise formation b) Writing a Business plan
- c) Attracting investors d) Planning for growth e) Finding capital
- f) Measuring social impact g) Governance of social enterprise



#### Unit III: Strategies for social enterprises

- a) Communication strategies b) Replication strategies
- c) Exit strategies d) Skills and values of social entrepreneur

### Unit IV: Entrepreneurship development in India

- a) Growth and promotion of Entrepreneurship in India
- b) Entrepreneurial motivation- values and culture
- c) Entrepreneurship in various sectors
- d) Policies and programmes related to entrepreneurship in India

# **References:**

- Rabindra, N.K. 1998. Entrepreneurship and Innovation. New Delhi: Sage Publication
- Peter, K Innovation and Entrepreneurship. New Delhi: Sage Publication
- EDII "Faculty and External expert- A Handbook for New Entrepreneurs. Delhi: sage publication
- Philips, B. 2011. Social Entrepreneurship. New Delhi: Global vision publishing house.
- Bornstein, D. 2005. How to Change the World: Social Entrepreneurs and the power of New Ideas. New York: Penguin Publications
- Edward, M 2008. Just Another Emperor. The Myths and Realities of Philanthrocapitalism, Demos and the young foundation. New York

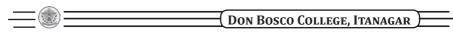
# BSW THIRD SEMESTER BSW 307: BLOCK PLACEMENT – III

# **Objectives:**

- To provide an opportunity to the students to practice the methods of working with individuals, and groups.
- To provide an opportunity to the students to study the nature, scope, extension and magnitude of case work practices and develop the required skills to use case work and group work techniques in the tribal context of Arunachal Pradesh.
- To assist the organisation in the assignments given to them.

In the third semester the student is placed in an agency for a block placement. The students are required to assist the organisation with the assignment given to them. The general objective of this block placement is meant to learn about the functioning of the organisation and areas of intervention. During this block placement the trainee social workers are required to practice the primary methods

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [166]



i.e. Work with Individuals, work with groups of professional social work. The students will be place in the organisation for a period of one month. The supervisor conducts individual and group fieldwork conference regularly.

The students submit the report of the activities conducted in the block as per the rules of the college. The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. Soon after the block placement the students will have the exhibition of field work in the college At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submits a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

#### BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 401: SOCIAL ACTION AND SOCIAL MOVEMENTS

# **Objectives:**

- Familiarize with the conceptual issues in defining social action and social movements.
- Acquaint students with various theoretical perspectives on social movement.

# **Unit I: Understanding Social Action**

- a) Social action: Concept and meaning.
- b) Models and strategies of social action.
- c) Social action and social change.

# Unit II: Social Work and Social Action

- a) History of radical social work practice
- b) Anti Oppressive Social Work practice.
- c) Structural and Critical Social Work Social Work practice.

# **Unit III: Approaches of Social Action**

- a) Concept of conscientisation and critical awareness.
- b) Paulo Friere contribution to Social Action.
- c) Saul Alinskey's contribution to Social Action.

# **Unit IV: Social Movements**

- a) Social Movements: Concept, nature and components.
- b) Classification of Social Movements: Peasant, Women, Dalit, Tribal and environmental movements in India.
- c) Understanding Social Movements with Indian perspective.

# **References:**

• Alinskey, S. (1972) Rules for Radicals, Random House, New York.

- Bailey, R& Brake, M. (1975) Radical Social Work, Edward Arnold, London.
- Freire, P (1970) Pedagogy of the Oppressed, Continuum, New York.
- Khinduka S.K. & Coughlin, B. J (1975) A Conceptualisation of Social Action, The Social Review, 49(1), 1-14.
- Laird, S. (2007) Anti Oppressive Social Work, London, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Lakshmanna, C. &Srivastava, R. (1990), Social Action and Social Change, Ajanta Publications,
- Langman, M. Lee, P (Eds) (1989) Radical Social Work Today, UnwinHyman,Boston.

.....

#### BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 402: WORKING WITH COMMUNITIES

#### **Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of community organization as a method of social work.
- To develop capacity to understand the different aspects of community in the context of community organization.
- To enhance understanding of models, strategies and process involved in working with communities.

# Unit I: Understanding Community

- a) Concept of community b) Meaning c) Definitions
- d) Types of community e) Functions of community

# **Unit II: Introducing Community Practice**

- a) Concept of community organization: Nature, Evolution, Characteristics
- b) Principles of community organization
- c) People's participation of community organization

# **Unit III: Processes of Community Practice**

- a) Steps of community organization
- b) Models: Locality Development c) Social Planning d) Social Action
- e) Approaches: Welfarist, Social Development and Empowerment

# Unit IV: Community organization and development

- a) Community development b) Concept c) Aims d) Objectives
- e) Basic elements f) Community organization
- g) and community development
- h) Role of community organizer

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [168]



#### **References:**

- Bhattacharya, S. 2006. Social Work: An Integrated Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep Publications.
- Christopher, A.J. & Thomas, W. 2006. Community Organization and Social Action. New Delhi: Himalayan Publications.
- Dunham, A. 1970. The New community Organization. New York: Thomas, Y Crowell Company.
- Kumar, S. 2002. Methods of Community participation-A Complete Guide for practitioners. New Delhi: Vistaar Publications.
- Ralph, M.K. & Harry, S. 1975. Reading in Community Organization Practice. London: prentice Hall International.
- Siddqui, H.Y. 1997. Working with Communities. New Delhi: Hira Publication

# BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 403: SOCIAL WELFARE ADMINISTRATION

# **Objectives:**

- To study voluntary agency administration
- To study legal aspects of social work administration
- To create awareness about the various social welfare programmes implemented by Central & State Governments

# Unit I: Basic Concepts

- a) Social Work Administration: b) Meaning c)Definition
- d) Scope e) Functions & principles.

# Unit II: Administrative process in welfare institutions

- a) Policy formulation b) Planning
- c) Organizing d) Directing f) Staffing g) Coordinating
- h) Financial administration: Budgeting, Fund raising, Accounting, Auditing g) Public relations & reports h) Maintenance of files

# Unit III: Welfare Programmes

- a) Welfare programmes for Women b) Children c) Youth d) Aged,
- e) Destitute & differently abled (Institutional & Non- Institutional), Social Welfare Programmes for SCs & STs Integrated Child Development Services
- f) Social security schemes of Central & State Government

# Unit IV: Social Welfare Administration in India

- a) National level & State level Social Welfare Departments: Functions and Programmes
- b) Organizational structure, Programmes of Central Social Welfare Board



#### **Reference:**

- Fukuda-Parr, Kumar, S., A. K., (2009), Oxford Handbook of Human Development: Concepts, Measures and Policies, Oxford, New Delhi.
- Ghai, Dharam, (2000), Social development and public policy : A study of some sucessful expriencess, UNRISD, Geneva
- Gore, M.S., (1973), Aspects of Social Development, TISS, Bombay
- Kulkani, P.D., (1965), Social Policy in India, Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Bombay
- Kulkarni, P.D., (1979), Social Policy & Social Development in India, ASSWI, Madras
- Kulkarni, P.D.,Nanavatty, M.C., (1997), Social Issues in Development, Uppal Publications, Delhi
- MacPherson, Stewart & James, M. (1987): Comprensive Social Policy and the Third World, St. Martins Press, New York.
- McMichael, Philip. (2012). Development and Social Change: A GlobalPerspective. 5th Edition.: Sage Publications, Inc, Thousand Oaks, CA
- Midgle, J., (1995), Social Development, Sage Publications, Delhi.
- Miles, Ian, (1985), Social Indicators for Human Development, Frances Pinter, London
- Pathak, S.,(1981), Social Welfare: An Evolutionary and Developmental Perspective, MacMillan India, Delhi.
- Paul, S., (2010), Social Policy Themes and approaches, Rawat Publications, Delhi.
- Peet, R. (2005), Theories of Development, Rawat Publications, New Delhi.
- Sikka, Pawan, (2012), Planning in India : Scientific developments with national five-year plans, Uppal Publishing House, New Delhi
- Singh, Atul Pratap& Singh, Arun Kumar (2010): Social and Human Development. Lucknow: New Royal Book Company.
- So, A.,(1990), Social Change and Development: Modernization, Dependency and World- System Theories. London: Sage Publications, New Delhi

#### BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 404: COMPUTER APPLICATION

#### Objectives

- To learn the basic computer applications that are useful for the social worker
- To learn the essential inputs for trainee social work student

# Unit I: Ms Word

a) Working with documents b) Editing a document

- c) Formatting texts d) Formatting paragraphs e) Apply styles
- f) Adding tables g) Graphics h) Page formatting i) Table of contents **Unit II: Ms Excel**

a) Introduction b) How to start Ms Excel c) Excel formula list

# Unit III: Ms Power Point

a) Introduction b) Getting Started c) Keyboard shortcut for windows **Unit IV: Photoshop** 

- a) Tools overview b) Creating new image c) About layers
- d) Applying transformation e) Creating and editing layer masks f) Using filter **Reference**:
  - Miles, M.B. and E.A. Weitzman. 1995 Computer Literacy in Human Services. New York: The Haworth Process.
  - Taxali, R.K.. 1998 PC Software Made Simple. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd.
  - Taxali, R.K. 1998. PC Software for Windows Made Simple. New Delhi: Tata Mc Graw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd
  - Choudhury, A. (2000). Computer Application A Training Guide. Guwahati: Don Bosco Publication.
  - Dominic, Y. R. (2000). Training in Desktop. Guwahati: Don Bosco Publication.

# BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 405: PROJECT CYCLE MANAGEMENT

# **Objectives:**

- To understand the need to scientific approach to human inquiry in comparison to the native or common sense approach, and promote an understanding of the meaning, nature, scope and importance of Social work research
- To develop an understanding of simple statistical tools, and learn to use them.
- To conceptualize and formulate a simple research project.
- To develop ability to use library and documentation for secondary data

# Unit I: Introduction

- a) Planning and its importance, who should be involved in planning
- b) Overview of Project Cycle Management: Identification, Design, Implementation, Reviewing, Monitoring, Evaluation, Learning the lesions.
- c) Model Project Proposal Formulation.

# Unit II: Project Identification `

- a) Needs assessment: listening, interviewing, focus group discussions, community mapping
- b) Capacity Assessment: human, social, natural, physical, economic, cultural

# Unit III: Project Design

- a) Stakeholder analysis: user groups, interest groups, beneficiaries, decision makers
- b) Primary and Secondary stakeholders
- c) Identifying appropriate stakeholders for participation levels of participation
- d) Research participatory methods; Problem Analysis problem tree; Objectives tree, Logical framework, Proposal, Action Planning, Budget.

#### **Unit IV: Logical Framework**

- a) Terms, purpose, structure
- b) Objectives, assumptions and their assessment
- c) Indicators and means of verification; activities and activity schedule

# **Unit V: Monitoring and Evaluation**

- a) The need, monitoring, reviewing and evaluation; reporting
- b) Learning the lessons.
- c) Programme/Project Evaluation Review Technique (PERT)
- d) Critical Path Method (CPM).

- Preskill, Hallie and Russ-Eft, Darlene. 2005. Building Evaluation Capacity. London: Sage Publications.
- Capezio, Peter. 2000. Powerful Planning Skills. Mumbai: Jaico Publishing House.
- Smith, Steve. 2002. Plan to Win. New Delhi: Kogan Page India Pvt. Ltd.
- Dale, Reidar. 2001. Evaluation Frameworks for Development Programmes and Projects. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Loehle, Craig. 2000. Thinking Strategically. New Delhi: Foundation Books.
- Padaki, Vijay. 1995. Development Intervention and Programme Evaluation. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Singh, R. (2001) Social Movements, Old and New: A post- Modern Critique, Sage Publications, NewDelhi.
- Siddiqui, H.Y. (1984) Social Work and Social Action, Harnam Publications, New Delhi.
- Siddiqui, H.Y. (1997) Analysis of Literature of Social Action, Indian Journal of Social Work, TISS, Mumbai.
- Shah, G. (2002) Social Movements and the State, Sage Publications, New Delhi.



# BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 406: YOUTH AND LEADERSHIP

#### **Objectives:**

- To understand youth, their needs, issues and challenges
- To critically examine the schemes and programmes for youth in the country
- To Understand social work intervention with youth

# Unit I: Basic Concepts of Youth

- a) Demographic profile of youth in rural and urban India
- b) Definition
- c) Types of youth
- d) Youth welfare-Need and importance
- e) Socialization of youth-Influence of parents, family members, peers groups
- f) Impact of Westernization, modernization and urbanization on youth

# Unit II: Issues of youth

- a) Problem of rural and urban youth
- b) Alcoholism and drug dependency among youth
- c) Education and unemployment

# Unit III: Leadership

- a) Leadership
- b) Youth leadership
- c) Characteristic of youth leadership
- d) Traits of leadership

# Unit IV: Models and Skills of leadership

- a) Organizational leadership
- b) Community leadership
- c) Personal leadership
- d) Skills of Leadership

- Blankard, k. (2014). Lead like jesus. Telangana: Authentic books.
- Arimpoor. J.P. 1983. Indian youth in Perspecitve. Tirupatur: Sacred heart college
- Chowdhry D.P. 1988. Youth participation an development. New Delhi: Atmaram and sons publication
- Gore, M.S. 1978. Indian Youth-process of Socialization. New Delhi:Veshva Yuvak Kendra
- Harper and Malcom. 1996: Empowerment through enterprise. London: intermediate technology publication
- Erikson, E.H. Youth Change and Challenge, Firma KLM Pvt.Ltd

# BSW FORTH SEMESTER BSW 406: BLOCK PLACEMENT – IV

# **Objectives:**

- Learn to mobilize clients/beneficiaries to utilize the services provided by the agency.
- Coordinate the services provided by governmental and non-governmental organizations in meeting the additional needs of the clients/beneficiaries.
- Learn to apply theoretical base i.e. Principles, approaches and skills of social work while working in the field.
- Develop ability to assess own performance and improve it accordingly.
- Develop capacity to prepare process/method-oriented records.

In the fourth semester the trainee social work students are placed in the NGOs, Government Organization and agencies working in various sectors of development for block placement. The tasks of the trainees are to mobilize beneficiaries to utilize the services provided by the agency and apply theoretical base and the above objectives mentioned above

The students are required to assist the organisation with the assignment given to them. The general objective of this block placement is meant to learn about the functioning of the organisation and areas of intervention. During this block placement the trainee social workers are required to practice working with communities. The students will be place in the organisation for a period of one month. The supervisor conducts individual and group conference regularly.

The students submit the report of the activities conducted in the block as per the rules of the college. The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. Soon after the block placement the students will have the exhibition of field work in the college At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submits a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

#### Rural /Village Camp Objectives:

- To make the students understand the rural social system and community living
- To bridge the gap between higher education and concerns of village community through rural camp.
- To assist the students in learning through the experiences in group living so as to develop their social responsibility.

Rural/Village Camp is integral part of concurrent field work conducted



where the social work trainees together with accompanying faculty members of the department spends 10 consecutive days in any identified village. The objectives are to make the trainee Social Workers to experience group planning and living and initiate them to social engagement in the community applying the principles and methods of Social Work. During this camp, the students would be encouraged to organize and carry out programs for social awakening like Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA), Street Plays, Awareness Programs, Social Analysis, and Cultural Fests.

The students are to maintain their diary and submit it to the field work supervisor. At the end of the semester the student submits a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

# BSW FIFTH SEMESTER BSW 501: SOCIAL POLICY AND LEGISLATION

# **Objectives:**

- To understand the concept, process, indicators and determinants with respect to social development.
- To develop capacity to formulate strategies necessary for social development.

# **Unit I: Understanding Social Policy**

- a) Social policy: Concept and significance, Historical perspective
- b) Social policy in relation to the Idea of social justice
- c) Models of Social Policy

# Unit II: Introduction to Social Development

- a) Concept of social development
- b) Theories and models of development and underdevelopment
- c) Perspectives on social development: Gandhi, Ambedkar and Jai Prakash

# Unit III: Understanding Human Development

- a) Human Development and Human Development Index
- b) Human Development and Social Development
- c) Challenges to Human Development: Contemporary Issues

# **Unit IV: Social Planning**

- a) Concept and scope of Social Planning
- b) Planning as an instrument of social policy and development
- c) Five Year Plans: An overview of social planning



#### **References:**

- Booth, David, (1994), Rethinking Social Development, Longman London. •
- Chopra, P.N., (1991), Development Planning and Policy Making, Galaxy Pub-• lication, New Delhi.
- Drez J. and Sen A., (2007), Indian Development, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- Dreze, Jean and SenAmritya (eds) 1997, Indian Development: Selective Re-• gional Perspective, Oxford University Press..
- Dyson, T; Cassen, R, Leela , Visaria (2004), Twenty First Century India : Pop-• ulation, Economy Human Development and the Environment. New York Oxford University Press.

**BSW FIFTH SEMESTER BSW 502: INTEGRATED SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE** 

#### **Objectives:**

- To appreciate need for integrated social work practice approach. •
- To develop competencies in integrated social work practice.

#### **Unit I: Various Approaches to Social Work**

- Interrelationship between social justice and human rights a)
- b) Interrelationship between justice, equality and equity
- Distinction between social work practice and praxis in social practice c)

# **Unit II: An Empowering Approach to Social Work**

- Elements of empowering approach a)
- Phases and processes of empowering practice b)
- Social work functions and role in empowering process c)

# Unit III: Social Work and Social Systems

- The Ecosystems Perspective: The Social System View, The Ecological Pera) spective and the Ecosystem View
- Social Functioning: Adaptive, At-risk and Maladaptive b)
- Client System in social work c)

# Unit IV: Contemporary Issues in Field of Practice

- a) Social work and homeless b) Social work and poverty
- Social Work and family issues c)

# **References:**

- Allen Pincus, AnneMinahan (1973) social work practice-Model and Meth-• ods, FE Peacock Publisher, Illinois (Chapter III)
- Dubois, Brenda & Miley, Karla Krogsrud (1999): Social Work: An Empower-

(176)

ing Profession. London: Allyn and Bacon.

- Goldstein , H.(1973): Social Work Practice : A Unitary Approach Columbia , University of South Corolina Press.
- Louise C. Johnson (1998): Social Work Practice A Generalist Approach, Allyn Bacon..
- Miley, Karla Krogsrud, O' Melia , Michael and Dubious, Brenda (1998): Generalist Social Work Practice: An Empowering Approach. London, Allyn Bacon.
- Specht& Vickery (1997): Integrating Social work Methods, George Allen &Unwin Ltd.

# BSW FIFTH SEMESTER BSW 503: RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION PART-A

The Research project in the fifth semester is the compulsory discipline specific elective paper. The students or a group of students are placed under a supervisor for the research project work. The research project starts in the fifth semester. Each student or the group identifies a research problem in the area of their special interest, defines the problem, collects the review of literature, put down objectives, prepares a proposal, formulates the research problem, and constructs a tool for data collection. After the completion of the fifth semester and before starting the sixth semester the student collects the data. In the sixth semester the students complete the data processing and complete the research study and submit the final copy for evaluation. At the end of the semester the students will make a dissertation of the research study and appear for the viva-voce examination as part of the evaluation.

> BSW FIFTH SEMESTER BSW 504: DISABILITY SOCIAL WORK

# **Objectives:**

- To equip the students with the basic concepts related to disability.
- To help the students become sensitive to disability
- $\bullet \qquad {\rm To}\, understand the policies and programmes for people with disability (PWDs)$

# Unit I: Understanding Disability

- a) Definition of Disability
- b) Types and causes of Disability
- c) Various categories of persons with disability: Physical, orthopedic, visual, motor & sensory, mental and multiple disability

#### **Unit II: Needs, Problems and Services**

- a) Disability counselling
- b) Institutional and non-institutional services
- c) Family centered interventions

# Unit III: Prevention and Rehabilitation

- a) Societal attitude toward Persons with Disability (PWD): Stigma, discrimination, oppression and social exclusion
- b) Prevention of disease causing disability and safety measures to avid disability.
- c) Rehabilitation- concept nature and efforts by government and nongovernmental organization, Community based rehabilitation

#### Unit IV: Policies, programmes and Interventions for Disability

- a) Policies for disability in India
- b) PWD act 1995
- c) National Policy on PWD, 2006
- d) The rehabilitation council of India Act 1992
- e) Government Schemes for economic, educational, vocational training, special aids and assistance and procedures for accessing entitlements.
- f) Role of NGO and social workers services

- Barlow H.David and Durand, V.(2009) Abnormal Psychology: An Integrated Approach, Wardworth congage Learning, publication., Canada.
- Albrecht, G.L., Seelman, K.D., & Bury, M. (eds.) (2001), Handbook of Disability Studies. California: Sage Publications.
- Oliver, M. (1996) ,Understanding Disability: From Theory to Practice.Basingstoke, New York: Pal grave.
- Rothman, J.C. (2003), Social Work Practice Across Disability. Boston: Allyn& Bacon.
- Robert, P., Marinelli, R.P. & Dell Orto, A.E. (1999), he Psychological and Social Impact of Disability. New York: Springer.
- Kundu C.L (ed) (2003), Disability status India, New delhi, Rehabilitation Council of India.
- Puri, M. & Abraham, G. (eds.) (2004) Handbook of Inclusive Education for Educators, Administrators and Planners: Within Walls, Without Boundaries. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- World Health Organization (1980) International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (A Manual of Classification Relating to the Consequences of Diseases), Geneva: World Health Organization.

- Oliver, M., & Sapey, B. (eds.) (1998) Social Work with Disabled PeopleLondon: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Karna, G.N. (2001), Disability Studies in India: Retrospect and Prospects, New Delhi: Gyan Publishing House.
- Karna, G.N.(1999),United Nations and the Rights of Disabled Persons: A Study In Indian Perspective. New Delhi:
- Sen, A. (1988), Psycho-Social Integration of the Handicapped: A Challenge for Society. New Delhi: Mittal Publishers.

#### BSW FIFTH SEMESTER BSW 506: BLOCK FIELD WORK

#### **Objectives:**

- To Give exposure to the students to various fields of social work both in Rural and urban settings.
- To learn the functioning pattern of grassroots agency and decentralized governance.
- To develop sensitivity towards the issues related to social justice and human rights for marginalized groups.
- To develop ability to critically analyze the service delivery system of agency, problems and issues in execution.
- To develop ability to plan, organize and implement the activities within agency/community framework.

The field work practice during the fifth semester is in line with the Discipline Specific elective that student has opted for. The students go for block field work in NGOs, Government Organizations, agencies working in various sectors of community development; in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, counseling centers and similar working agencies working in the field of health; in both government and non-government institutions and agencies working on the issues of the Substance abuse, mental health, HIV & AIDs, Cancer, broken families, bonded child labour, youth and elderly. The placement, as far as possible, would also be with an agency that works in the area of research project of the concerned areas. This block field work should be outside of North East. The students are place for a month and gain experience, learn and grow in the field of work. The trainees submit their reports as per the rules of the college and viva is held to evaluate the block field work at the end of the semester.

#### Educational Tour Objectives:

- To provide an opportunity to study the socio-cultural changes and values, social practices and phenomena, in different parts of the country to mould their social outlook.
- To impart training in social work education through purposeful recreation, sightseeing, visiting ideal villages, social welfare organisations, and social institution to observe, learn and collect information.

There is also a provision of Educational tour during this semester which constitutes and integrated aspect of concurrent Field Work-V. The purpose of study tour is to expose the students to a wide range of organizations across specialization in different parts of the country. The duration of the study tour can be of 6 to 8 days.

Every week, the students write a report of their activities and submit to the concerned field work supervisor. The supervisor conducts Individual and group conferences regularly. At the end of the semester the students submits a summary and self-evaluation report for the semester and Viva is conducted

#### BSW SIXTH SEMESTER BSW 601: TRIBAL SOCIAL WORK

#### **Objectives:**

- To gain understanding into the tribal communities and their social systems
- To gain information on the overall understanding about the socio-economic situation of the tribal communities with special emphasis on the tribal communities in the North Eastern states of India
- To review the development programmes and their impact on the life of the tribal communities

#### Unit I: Basic Concepts

- a) Tribe b) Adivasi, indigenous, aborigines
- c) Tribal social systems and structures d) World view e) Belief systems
- f) Culture g) Kinship h) Marriage i) Family j) Community
- k) Socialization

#### Unit II: Tribal communities and the process of change

- a) Social b) Economic
- c) Cultural and political
- d) Globalization and the tribal communities
- e) Role of the social worker

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [180]

#### Unit III: Development issues of the tribal communities

- a) Education, health, food and security
- b) Land rights and land alienation
- c) Development, displacement and resettlement
- d) Immigration and Migration
- e) Natural resource management and sustainable development
- f) Livelihood and markets, Forest laws and tribal development

#### Unit IV: Socio-political issues

- a) Sixth schedule
- b) Autonomy
- c) Governance and administration of the tribal areas Autonomous District Councils
- d) Reservation for SCs and STs
- e) Social movements and protests insurgency, militancy, conflicts and their impact in the North-East.

#### Unit V: Development programmes for Tribal Areas and their Impact

- a) Government policy for tribal development
- b) Future prospects and the role of the social worker

#### References

- Chandhuri, B. (ed.) Tribal Development in India. Delhi: B.R. Publishing
- Chaudhury, Sukant K. & S.M Patnaik. 2008. Indian Tribes and the Mainstream. Jaipur: Rawat Publications.
- Furer-Haimendorf, C.V. 1982. Tribes of India: The Struggle for Survival. Delhi: Oxford University Press
- Madan, D.N. & T.N. Madan. \_\_\_\_ Social Antropology. Noida: Mayur Publications.
- Shah , V.P and Patel, T. 1985. Social Contexts of Tribal Education. New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company.
- Singh, Ajit. 1984. Tribal Development in India. Delhi: Amar Prakashan
- Singh, K.S. Tribal Movements in India. Vol. I and II
- Singh, J.P, Vyas. M.N. Tribal Development: Past Efforts and New Challenges
- Sudhir, H., & Hajarimayum, Jubita (ed.). 2007. Dimensions of Social Issues in India's North East. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House.
- Tribal Development in 21 st Century. New Delhi: Mittal Publications
- Tribal Studies, Emerging Facts. New Delhi: Mittal Publications

#### HAND BOOK 2018-19 [181]



#### **Objectives:**

- To gain knowledge on Substance Abuse and its impact on Individual and their social system
- To understand the existing strategies for the prevention and control of substance abuse
- To develop an understanding of social work intervention in providing care and support

#### **Unit I: Introduction**

- a) Introduction: Concepts: Drug use, misuse, abuse, Tolerance and Dependence.
- b) Classification of Drugs,
- c) Drug Use and Drug Trafficking in India,
- d) Monitoring Drug Use: Organisation and Voluntary Organisation,
- e) Characteristics of involuntary clients.

#### Unit II: Causes and Effect

- a) Cause & Effect: Causative factors, b) Addiction is a disease,
- c) Medical complications, d) Forms of Denial,
- e) Effects of Substance Abuse, f) Role of an Enabler,
- g) Victim and Compensators

#### Unit III: Treatment and Interventions

- a) Detoxification,
- b) Psychosocial Interventions: Brief Intervention,
- c) MET, d) Community Based Interventions,
- e) SHGs (AA, Alanor, Alateen), f) Relapse Prevention.

#### Unit IV: Skills and Skill Lab

- a) Skills and Skill Lab: Interviewing Skills,
- b) Basic Counselling Skills,
- c) Dealing with Denial,
- d) Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST),
- e) Psychosocial Case study presentation.

#### **References:**

- Ott, P. J., Tarter, Ralph, E., Ammerman, Robert, T. (1999). Substance Abuse: Etiology, Epidemiology, Assessment, and Treatment.; Pearson
- Kalra, R, M. and Gupta, V. (2013). Substance Abuse (Drug Addiction) Among Adolescents; Vishvabharti Publications.
- Newton, David, E.(2010). Substance Abuse: A Reference Handbook (Con-

temporary World Issues); ABC-CLIO.

- Durrant, Russil. and Thakker, Jo. 2003 Substance Use and Abuse: Cultural and Historical Perspectives; SAGE Publications Inc.
- Berg, I.K., & Miller, S.D., 1992 Working with the Problem drinker. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: W.W. Norton & Company
- Fisher, G.L. & Harrison, T.C 2000 Substance abuse: Information for School counsellors, social workers, therapist, and counsellors. New Height, Massachusetts: Allyn Bacon Gahlinger
- Gulalia, Akash, 2010 Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Prevention in India, Mohit Publications, Delhi
- Siegal, Shephers, 2005 Drug Tolerance, Drug Addiction, and Drug Anticipation, Current Direction in Psychological Science
- Das, Veena, (2000), Violence and subjectivity, Berkeley, University of California Press
- Dasgupta, R. (1993), Nutritional planning in India, Hyderabad, NIN
- Denner, Bruce; Price, Richard H., (1973), Community mental health : social action and reaction, Routeledge&Kegan Paul Ltd., London
- Dhooper, S.S., (1997), Social work in Health Care in the 21st Century. Thousand Oaks, CA.: Sage Publications, Inc
- Fort Cowles, L. A., (2000), Social Work in the Health Field: A Care Perspective. Binghamton, NY: The Haworth Press, Inc
- Gehlert, S., (2012), Hand Book of health Social Work, John Wiley & Sons, New Jersey
- Ghosh, B.N., (1951). A Treatise on Hygiene and Public Health, 14th edition, Scientific Publishing Co., Calcutta
- Kawta, K. (1961). Environmental Sanitation in India, Lucknow Publishing House, Lucknow.
- Lankenster, T. (1992). A Setting Up Community Health Programme: A Practical Approach for Use in Development Countreies, London, Macmillan
- Mahajan, Guppy, (1991), Preventive and Social Medicine, Jaypee Brothers, New Delhi.
- Park, K., (2006), Preventive and Social Medicine, BanarasidasBhanotPublishers, Jabalpur
- Price,S., Andrew T.,(2002). Health of Nations : Infectious disease environment, Cambridge, MIT Press
- Ramachandras, L. (1990), Health Education: A New Approach, Vikas Publishing House Pvt.Ltd.,New Delhi

- Read, M., (1966), Culture, health and disease: Social and cultural, Tavistock, London
- Ronald H. Rooney, G. [et.al.], (2010), Direct Social Work Practice: Theory and Skills, Cengage Learning, USA
- Seaward, B. L., (1999), Principles and strategies for health and wellbeing, Boston, Jones and Bartlett Publishers.
- Stevenson, George S., (1956), Mental health planning for social action, Mc-Graw Hill Book Company, U. S. A.
- Wallack, L., Media Advocacy and Public Health: Power for Prevention, sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Delhi, M. o. (1989). Alcoholism and Drug Dependency, The professional's master Guide. Madras: T.T Ranganathan Clinical Research Foundation.

BSW SIXTH SEMESTER BSW 603: RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION PART-B

The Research project which is compulsory discipline specific elective paper is continued in the sixth semester. The students or a group of students are placed under a supervisor for the research project work.

In the sixth semester the students complete the data processing and complete the research study and submit the final copy for evaluation. At the end of the semester the student will make a dissertation of the research study and appear for the viva-voce examination as part of the evaluation.

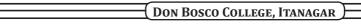
#### BSW SIXTH SEMESTER BSW 604: SOCIALWORK AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

#### **Objectives:**

- To understand ecosystem equilibrium and disequilibrium
- To develop skills to analyze factors contributing to disaster
- To develop an understanding of the process of disaster-management
- To develop an understanding of the social worker's role in the team for disaster management

#### **Unit I: Disaster and Development**

- a) Content and Definition
- b) Disaster and level of development
- c) Vulnerability and disaster preparedness, education and awareness



#### Unit II: Classification/types

- a) Disaster, Risk, hazard
- b) Natural-famine, drought, floods/storms, cyclones, earthquakes
- c) Man-made riots, biological warfare, industrial, terrorism, and eviction

#### Unit III: Issues involved

a) Policy issues b) Politics of Aid c) Gender

#### **Unit IV: Disaster Management**

- a) Pre-disaster prevention, preparation, education, preparedness
- b) Actual disaster, short term plan, long term plan, stress and trauma, search, relief recovery, restoration, resource mobilization.
- c) Post-disaster, Rehabilitation, mitigation of negative effects.

#### **Unit V: Intervening Parties**

a) Government organization, voluntary organization, local groups, community participation, volunteers, social workers.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- Chen, L. 1973 Disaster in Bangladesh: Health crisis in a Developing Nation. New York: Oxford University Press
- Gangrade, K, D. and Dhadde S. 1973 Challenges and Responses, Delhi: Rachna Publication
- Hoff, A. 1978 People in Crisis, Understanding and Helping, California: Addison Wesley Publishing House
- Joint Assistant Centre. 1980 Natural Disaster, New Delhi: Adhyatma Sadhana Kendra
- Wolfenstein, M. 1977 Disaster: A Psychological Essay, New York: Arno Press

#### BSW SIXTH SEMESTER BSW 605: SOCIALWORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUTH

#### **Objectives:**

- To acquaint students to the complexities and multifaceted issues and problems of youth
- To discuss problems and need of youth
- To understand social work intervention with youth

#### Unit I: Child Rights

- a) Child: Meaning, Characteristics and Definition
- b) Child Rights and Child Protection
- c) United Nations Convention on Rights of Child
- d) Child and Juvenile e) Indian Constitution and Child Rights



#### **Unit II: Contemporary Concerns of Children**

- a) Socio-Political Issues b) Child Labour c) Children in Conflicts with Law
- d) Children in need of Care and Protection e) Child Abuse

#### Unit III: Basic Concepts

- a) Youth: Meaning and Definition
- b) Types of Youth
- c) Period of Youth in the life cycle

#### **Unit IV: Problems of Youth**

- a) Problems of urban and rural youth.
- b) Alcoholism and drug dependency among youth
- c) youth and crime
- d) National youth policy
- e) Social work interventions with youth Global and Regional level initiative towards Youth issues.
- f) Role of Social Workers in Youth welfare

#### **References:**

- Gore, M.S.(1977): Indian Youth: Process of Socialisation, Vishwa Yuva Kendra, N Delhi, Havighurst, R. J.: Youth; University of Chicago Press, Chicago,1975.
- John, V.V.:Youth and National Goals, Vishwa Youva Kendra,New Delhi,1974. Brew, J.M.:Youth and Youth Groups, London,1968
- Fuchs, E.(ed) :Youth in changing World: Cross-cultural Perspective on Youth Mouton, The Hague, 1976
- Ross, Aileen D.Student Unrest in India- A Comparative Approach , McGill-Queen's University Press, London, 1969.
- Erikson, E.H.Youth, Change and Challenge, Firma KLM Pvt. Ltd. Calcutta,1977

#### **BSW FIFTH SEMESTER**

#### BSW 606: SOCIAL WORK RESPONSE TO HEALTH CARE

#### **Objectives**:

- To build a basic understanding of the concept of health and mental health in the context of development.
- To develop orientation and understanding of the different areas of social work practice in health.
- To develop appropriate skills and approaches towards integrated social work practice in health.



#### **Unit: I: Understanding Health**

- a) Health and Well-Being: Concepts, components, determinants
- b) Understanding diseases and its classification
- c) Indicators of health status of people in a community

#### Unit II: Health Care and Development

- a) Health scenario of India: Major health issues, problems and concerns
- b) Social and cultural changes and its impact on health
- c) Health and Mental Health needs and services

#### Unit III: Health Care Social Work

- a) Social work, Health and wellbeing, Public Health, Health education,
- b) Social work intervention in health settings
- c) Roles of social worker in community health settings

#### **Unit IV: Emerging Concerns in Health Care**

- a) Environmental issues
- b) Disaster management: Rescue, relief and rehabilitation
- c) Media and Health

#### **References:**

- Ashdown, M., Brown, S.C., (1953), Social service & mental health, Routeledge & Kegan Paul Ltd., London
- Berkman, B., (2006), Handbook of Social Work in Health and Aging, Oxford University Press, U.S.A.
- Bradley, K., (2011), Encyclopedia of Disater Relief, Sage Publications, New Delhi
- Chauhan, Devraj,(1997), Health care in India: A profile, Mumbai, Foundation for Research in Community Health, India

\*\*\*\*\*

#### BSW SIXTH SEMESTER BSW 607: BLOCK FIELD WORK

#### **Objectives:**

- To develop ability to effect changes in improving service delivery by introducing innovations in practice.
- To understand the vision, mission, objectives and strategies.
- To improve skills in communication and networking with other organizations.

The Discipline Specific Electives chosen by the students determine the Block field work placement during the sixth semester, as in the fifth semester.

HAND BOOK 2018-19 [187]

However, a student would not be placed in the same agency/Institution that he/ she has attended during the fifth semester. The students are placed in NGOs Organizations or government agencies working in the various sectors of community development; in hospitals, rehabilitation centers and similar agencies working in the field of health; in both government and non government institutions and agencies working in on the issues of the family, children, youth and the elderly. The placement as far as possible would also be with an agency that works in the area of the research project that they chose to do. They become part of the agency while they are placed there and involve in its activities. The students also undertake any assignment given to them by the agency; they may also undertake any research for the organization. The students write a report of their activities and submit to the concerned field work supervisor as per the rules of the college At the end of the semester the students submits a summary and self-evaluation report for the semester and Viva is conducted.

Block Placement:

At the end of semester-6 of third year, students will be required to undergo four-week block field work training in a social welfare agency or project or outside Arunachal Pradesh. It is treated more as pre-employment experience. The block field work agencies/projects will be selected with the consent/choice of students. A student must be placed under the supervision of professionally qualified social worker in the agency. A student has to start the block field work on the date specified by the department of respective College in the placement letter. Any unreasonable delay in joining block field work or discontinuation will be treated as misconduct. If a student leaves block field work agency without prior approval of agency and/or Department or if his/her performance is found to be unsatisfactory, then he/she will has to repeat the block field work. During block field work, a student will be expected to submit weekly reports in a prescribed manner. Successful completion of block field work is mandatory before the Bachelor with Honours in Social Work degree can be awarded.

## Ragging has ruined countless inncocent lives and careers.

## Don't Rag... Interact!!

# STOP Ragging!



https://www.google.co.in Ragging and eve teasing are serious faults. Students involved in these will be suitably punished and expelled from the college.



#### Lead Kindly Light

Lead, kindly Light, amidst the encircling gloom Lead thou me on; The night is dark, and I am far from home, Lead thou me on. Keep thou my feet; I do not ask to see The distant scene; one step enough for me

I was not ever thus, nor prayed that thou Shouldst lead me on; I loved to choose and see my path but now Lead thou me on I loved the garish day, and spite of fears, Pride ruled my will; remember not past years

So long thy power hath blest me, sure it still Will lead me on O'er moor and fen, O'er crag and torrent, till The night is gone, And with the morn those angel faces smile, Which I have loved long since, and lost a while.



### Don Boseo College

Post Box - 191, Jollang, Itanagar, A.P. Email : dbcitanagar@gmail.com website: www.dbcitanagar.com